

*IMPORTANT NOTICE: Readers are referred to the disclaimer  
set out at the beginning of the Calendar.*

## Section C

# Courses of Study

### Statute governing all courses of study

Personal Courses of Study Statute	123
-----------------------------------	-----

### Faculty of Architecture and Design

#### *Architecture*

Bachelor of Architecture	131
Master of Architecture	134

#### *Building Science*

Bachelor of Building Science	135
Bachelor of Building Science with Honours	137
Master of Building Science	138
Graduate Certificate and Diploma of Building Management	140

#### *Design*

Bachelor of Design	142
Bachelor of Design Innovation	148
Master of Design	151
Graduate Diploma in Design	152
Graduate Diploma in Design Innovation	153
Master of Industrial Design	154
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Industrial Design	154

### Faculty of Commerce and Administration

Bachelor of Commerce and Administration	155
Conjoint Bachelor of Commerce and Administration and Bachelor of Teaching	162
Conjoint Bachelor of Commerce and Administration and Bachelor of Science	164
Graduate Diploma in Professional Accounting	165
Graduate Diploma in Commerce	166
Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours	168
Master of Commerce and Administration	174

#### *Applied Finance*

Master of Applied Finance	175
Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analysis	176
Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management	177
Postgraduate Certificate in Financial Markets Analysis	178

#### *Financial Mathematics*

Master of Financial Mathematics	178
Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics	178

<i>Government</i>	
Master of Public Management	178
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Public Management	180
Master of Public Policy	181
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Public Policy	183
Master of Strategic Studies	184
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Strategic Studies	186
Master of Public Administration (Executive)	187
<i>Information Management</i>	
Bachelor of Business Information Systems	188
Master of Communications	192
Master of Library and Information Studies	192
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Archives and Records Management	194
Master of Information Management	195
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Information Management	197
<i>Information Technology</i>	
Bachelor of Information Technology (see under Faculty of Science)	
<i>Management</i>	
Master of Business Administration	198
International Master of Business Administration	200
Certificate in Management Studies, Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration and Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management	202
Certificate in Executive Development	204
Master of Management Studies	204
Certificate in Māori Business	205
<i>Tourism Management</i>	
Bachelor of Tourism Management	206
Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours	208
Master of Tourism Management	209
<i>Marketing</i>	
Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing	211
<b>Faculty of Education</b>	
Conjoint Bachelor of Teaching Programmes	212
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood	213
Bachelor of Education (Whakaako) Early Childhood Education Whāriki Papatipu	216
Master of Education	218
Master of Teaching and Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching	221
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary)	223
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary)	224

Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary, Secondary or Early Childhood Education)	227
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Education and Professional Development	229
Graduate Diploma in Special Needs Resource Teaching	230
Diploma in Education and Training for Professional Development	231
Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education)	232
Bachelor of Education with Honours	234
<b>Faculty of Engineering</b>	
Bachelor of Engineering	235
<b>Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences</b>	
Bachelor of Arts	239
Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching	274
Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood Education)	276
Bachelor of Arts with Honours	278
Master of Arts	295
Master of Arts (Applied)	303
Graduate Certificate and Diploma in Arts (Applied)	308
Graduate Diploma in Arts	309
<i>Education</i>	
Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)	309
<i>Music</i>	
Bachelor of Music	311
Bachelor of Music with Honours	320
Master of Music	324
Artist Diploma	326
Graduate Diploma in Music	327
Master of Music Therapy	327
Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching	329
Foundation Certificate in Jazz	330
<i>International Relations</i>	
Master of International Relations and Graduate Diploma in International Relations	330
<i>Museum and Heritage Studies</i>	
Master of Museum and Heritage Studies	331
Graduate Certificate and Diploma in Museum and Heritage Studies	332
<i>New Zealand Studies</i>	
Master of New Zealand Studies and Graduate Certificate in New Zealand Studies	333

<i>Nursing, Midwifery and Health</i>	
Master of Nursing	334
Master of Midwifery	334
Master of Nursing (Clinical)	335
Postgraduate Diploma of Nursing	338
Postgraduate Diploma in Midwifery	339
Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Nursing	339
Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing	340
Postgraduate Diploma in Health	340
Postgraduate Diploma in Health (Teaching for Health Practitioners)	342
Postgraduate Certificate in Health	342
Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery	343
<i>Public History</i>	
Master of Public History	344
<i>Theatre Arts</i>	
Master of Theatre Arts and Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts	344
<i>Māori Studies</i>	
Diploma in Māoritanga/Tohu Māoritanga	345
Graduate Diploma in Teaching Māori Language/He Tohu Whakaako i te Reo Māori	346
Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies	346
<i>Language Studies</i>	
Graduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	347
Graduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	348
Certificate in Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL)	348
Certificate of Proficiency in English	348
<i>Police Studies</i>	
Certificate in Contemporary Policing	349
<b>Faculty of Law</b>	
Bachelor of Laws	351
Bachelor of Laws with Honours	353
Master of Laws	355
Graduate Certificate in Law	357
Law Profession Admission Programme	357
<b>Faculty of Science</b>	
Bachelor of Science	358
Conjoint Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Teaching	369
Bachelor of Science with Honours	371

Master of Science	381
Postgraduate Diploma in Science	389
Graduate Diploma in Science	391
Bachelor of Biomedical Science	394
Bachelor of Biomedical Science with Honours	396
Master of Biomedical Science	397
Graduate Diploma in Biomedical Science	398
Bachelor of Information Technology	399
Bachelor of Science and Technology	399
Master of Computer Science	401
Master of Conservation Biology and Postgraduate Certificate in New Zealand Conservation	402
Master of Development Studies	404
Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies	406
Master of Environmental Studies and Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Studies	406
Master of Marine Conservation and Postgraduate Certificate in Marine Conservation	408
Graduate Diploma in Computer Science	410
Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma Ecological Restoration	410
Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Geophysical Hazard Monitoring	411
Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Heritage Materials Science	412
Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Meteorology	413
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	414
<b>Inter-Faculty Qualifications</b>	
Certificate in Foundation Studies	416
Certificate of University Preparation	417
Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education Learning and Teaching	418
Certificate of Proficiency	419
<b>Doctorates and Higher Doctorates</b>	
Doctor of Philosophy	420
Higher Doctorates	423

## Personal Courses of Study Statute

### PART 1: GENERAL

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the statutes for all degrees and diplomas listed in the Degrees Statute and for any other academic qualifications of this University.

1. In this statute, the word “qualification” applies to degrees, diplomas and certificates.  
 A “course” (previously known as “paper”) is an individual unit of study towards a qualification.  
 A “course of study” is a collection of courses to be used towards a qualification or combination of qualifications.  
 A “personal course of study” is a particular combination of courses selected by an individual student.
2. The personal course of study of every candidate for a qualification shall comply with the statute for that qualification, except that the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a personal course of study which does not comply with that statute.
3. (a) The personal course of study chosen by a student for a given academic year shall require the approval of the Academic Board. The Head of each School in which the student proposes (i) to satisfy the subject requirements at advanced level for an undergraduate qualification, or (ii) to study for a postgraduate qualification (other than PhD), shall act on behalf of the Board in giving that approval.  
 (b) The personal course of study chosen by any candidate for two qualifications shall require the approval of the Heads of all of the Schools concerned.  
 (c) Heads of Schools may nominate other members of their faculties to approve personal courses of study on their behalf.
4. A student who has passed at this or any other institution a course equivalent to one which is required for a Victoria University qualification, or for a major or specialisation within such a qualification, but is unable to gain credit for it towards that qualification may be given an exemption from that course by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean). Such an exemption may require the substitution of an approved alternative course.
5. A student shall not normally in any trimester enrol for courses equivalent to more than 90 points except that if all courses are at 100-level the limit is 81 points. Enrolment in a higher number of points may be approved by a relevant Associate Dean (or Dean). For the purposes of this section, half of the points value of each two-trimester course should be attributed to each trimester.
6. Only those students enrolled in a course are entitled to attend classes for that course.

### Changes in personal courses of study

#### Additions

7. Students are normally expected to be registered for their courses by Friday in the week preceding the start of teaching. A student who wishes to add a course after

its commencement must obtain permission (on the appropriate form) from both the Course Coordinator (or designated authority) and the Head of School or Associate Dean (or Dean) responsible for approving the student's personal course of study. Other than in exceptional circumstances, no course may be added after the first one-sixth has elapsed.

*Note: The addition of a course after it has commenced will be approved only if places are available, late entry will not significantly affect the delivery of the course and the late enrolment will not significantly impact on the student's chance of passing.*

### **Withdrawals**

8. (a) Any student who wishes to withdraw from a course must apply on the appropriate form.
- (b) A student may withdraw from a course at any time during the first three-quarters of the teaching weeks.
- (c) Withdrawals after that date require the approval of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean). An Associate Dean (or Dean) will not normally approve such a withdrawal unless satisfied that:
  - (i) there are medical or personal circumstances applying after the specified date for withdrawals which have seriously affected the student's ability to complete the course; and
  - (ii) either there is evidence of satisfactory progress in the course up to the specified cut-off date for withdrawals, or the absence of such evidence is due to adverse medical or personal circumstances.

*Note 1: Exact withdrawal dates for particular trimesters may be obtained from the Enrolment Guide or Faculty Student Administration Offices.*

*Note 2: Any additional fees arising from the change of course will be calculated and will become payable when the change of course form is returned to the Faculty Student Administration Office. Any refund that becomes due will be posted to the student when the procedures have been completed.*

*Note 3: The operative date for any change of course is the date when the form is received by the Faculty Student Administration Office. If forms are posted, due allowance should be made for postal delays to ensure that the form arrives before the relevant deadline.*

### **Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions**

9. (a) Each course in the personal course of study of a student shall comply with any prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions specified in the relevant statutes.
  - (i) A pass in a prerequisite for a course is necessary before the student may be enrolled for that course, unless this requirement is waived by the relevant Head of School. If the waiver is conditional on simultaneous enrolment in the prerequisite course, then both courses must be passed before enrolment can occur in any subsequent course for which the second course is itself a prerequisite.
  - (ii) Either a pass or concurrent enrolment in any corequisite for a course is necessary before the student may be enrolled for that course, unless this requirement is waived by the relevant Head of School.
  - (iii) Enrolment in a course which is restricted against a course or combination of courses that the student has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in, is prohibited unless permitted by the relevant Head of School. In such cases, the student may not receive credit toward any Victoria University



- qualifications for both the former course and the course or combination of courses against which it is restricted.
- (b) Any course which is double-labelled with another course may be substituted for that course to meet prerequisite, corequisite, major, specialisation or other requirements of the statute for a qualification. Double-labelled courses are necessarily restricted against each other.
  - (c) Any decision taken under this section may be appealed to the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean).

### **Enrolment for course already passed**

- 10. (a) Only with the permission of the relevant Associate Dean may a student enrol in a course which the student has already passed or from which the student has been exempted with credit. Credit for the course will be given just once.
- (b) A student may be denied permission to enrol in a course which is essentially a lower level version of a course which the student has already passed or been exempted from with credit.

### **Cross-credits from one qualification to another**

- 11. Unless expressly permitted in the relevant statutes, cross-crediting is possible only for Bachelor's degrees and the following Honours degrees: BDes(Hons), LLB(Hons). Candidates completing several undergraduate degrees may be given a reduction in the total number of points required if the relevant statutes permit cross-crediting of the kind and to the extent proposed, subject to the following conditions:
  - (a) No more than three degrees (including at most one completed external degree\*) may be involved.

*\* In this section, "external degree" means a degree or some other qualification awarded by another tertiary institution and regarded as comparable with a Victoria University degree.*

  - (b) No 300-level course may be used to satisfy major requirements for more than one degree.
  - (c) Where two Victoria University degrees are involved, the amount of cross-crediting between them is limited to 160 points, except where transfer credit is included from a completed external degree, in which case the amount of cross-crediting is limited to 100 points.
  - (d) Where three Victoria University degrees are involved, the total amount of cross-crediting may not exceed 240 points.
  - (e) The overall course of study shall satisfy all of the requirements of the statutes for the qualifications involved except that the level and schedule requirements will be applied to the overall course of study as follows:
    - (i) The minimum number of points at 200-level or above shall be obtained by summing the numbers of such points required for each programme separately (as shown in column A below).
    - (ii) The minimum number of points at 300-level or above shall be obtained by summing the numbers of such points required for each programme separately (as shown in column B).
    - (iii) The minimum number of points from the home schedule(s) for each degree (as defined in column C) will be as required for each degree separately (as shown in column D), and the minimum total number of

points from the combined relevant home schedules shall be the sum of those two numbers less the points reduction due to cross-crediting as described in (c) and (d).

- (iv) The minimum total number of points for the overall course of study will be the sum of the totals required for the degrees concerned (as shown in column E) less the points reduction due to cross-crediting, as described in (c) and (d).

<i>Degree</i>	<i>A 200+</i>	<i>B 300+</i>	<i>C home schedules</i>	<i>D home pts</i>	<i>E total pts</i>
BArch	460	340	BArch, BBSec, BDes	542	600
BBSec	200	80	BArch, BBSec, BDes	176	360
BDes	320	160	BDes	348	480
BDes(Hons)	328	248	BDes, BDes(Hons)	378	490
BBIS	320	192	BBIS	392	480
BCA	180	72	BCA	204	360
Conjoint BCA/BSc	294	120	BCA, BSc	414	510
BCA/BTeach	318	120	BCA, BTeach	488	534
BTM	204	72	BTM, BCA	360	360
BA	180	72	BA	312	360
BA/BTeach	318	120	BA, BTeach	488	534
BA/BTeach(ECE)	364	142	BA, BTeach(ECE)	472	534
BEEd(Tchg)EC	222	90	BEEd(Tchg)EC	360	360
BEEd(ECE)WP	240	120	BEEd(ECE)WP	360	360
BMus	180	48	BMus, BA	360	360
LLB	338	210	LLB	392	482
LLB(Hons)	372	244	LLB, LLB(Hons)	426	516
BSc	210	75	BSc	270*	360
BSc/BTeach	318	120	BSc, BTeach	488	534
BBmedSc	180	78	BBmedSc, BSc	314	360
BE	286	195	BE	358	480
BIT	300	168	BIT	398	480
BSc(Tech)	210	78	BSc(Tech), BSc	270	360

\* Courses from outside the BSc Schedule taken to satisfy a major under section 2 of the BSc statute may contribute up to 30 points towards this number (up to 60 points if the major is from outside Science).

### Crediting courses to qualifications

12. Unless otherwise permitted by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean), a student may credit a set of courses to a qualification if, and only if, the following conditions apply:
- The set of courses meets the requirements of the statute for the qualification.
  - The student has obtained a pass in every course, except where the course is taken for a postgraduate Honours degree or Part 1 of the corresponding Master's degree or where the statute for the qualification specifies otherwise.
  - Except in special cases and with the approval of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean), at the time of enrolment for each course the student met the requirements for being accepted into the qualification.

## PART 2: POSTGRADUATE HONOURS AND MASTER'S DEGREES

13. (a) A candidate may enrol in a postgraduate Honours or Master's course (ie. one listed on the schedule of a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree) only with the approval of the Head of School responsible for that course. The qualification to which the course is to be credited must be specified at the time of enrolment.
- (b) A candidate for a postgraduate Honours degree (or Part 1 of a corresponding Master's programme) will not normally be permitted to re-enrol in a failed course (or replace it with another course) for the same qualification.
- (c) Except with the permission of the relevant Associate Dean, no more than 50% of a candidate's personal course of study for a postgraduate Honours (or Part 1 of a corresponding Master's) degree may consist of individual research courses.
14. (a) Unless otherwise permitted by the relevant degree statute, no course already credited to another qualification (or in the opinion of the appropriate Associate Dean (or Dean) substantially equivalent to such a course) may be credited to a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree.
- (b) A candidate for a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree, who is prevented by part (a) from crediting a course that is compulsory for that qualification, may substitute an alternative course approved by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean).
15. A person who has been awarded a BA(Hons), BCA(Hons), BMus(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MA(Applied), MCA, MMus or MSc in any subject:
  - (a) may be a candidate for the same degree in another subject;
  - (b) may not present the same subject for more than one of those postgraduate Honours degrees or for more than one of those Master's degrees.
16. (a) Candidates for a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree must complete the requirements for the qualification within the maximum time specified in the statute, unless an extension is approved by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean).
- (b) The course of study for a qualification shall be regarded as having begun when the candidate first enrolled in a course later credited to that qualification.

### Substitution of courses

17. (a) With the approval of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace optional courses in a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree with courses of a comparable points value from the same or other programmes as specified in the relevant degree statute. In no case may courses be substituted for more than half of the points required for the degree.
- (b) The Head of School shall approve only substitute courses that are relevant and complementary to the rest of the candidate's programme, and shall ensure that the candidate's personal course of study is consistent with the intent of the degree statute.

**Master's theses**

18. A Master's thesis is the outcome of independent research, scholarship, and/or creative activity conducted under supervision and having a value of at least 90 points. For works of design, creation or performance, the student should include a written commentary on the work.
- (a) The thesis shall present the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject being presented or, as appropriate, a review of the literature relating to some special problem which may be combined with an investigation of some aspect of this problem.
  - (b) Except as permitted in (e), the minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for a 120-point thesis (or 90-point thesis plus 30-point course work) from the time of first enrolment for the thesis shall be as follows:
    - (i) The minimum period is nine months full-time or 18 months half-time.
    - (ii) The maximum period is 18 months full-time or three years half-time.
    - (iii) For candidates permitted to enrol half-time for part of their programme, the minimum and maximum periods of enrolment shall be calculated on a pro rata basis
  - (c) The relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) may, on application from a candidate who is unable to continue work on a thesis for a specified period of time, grant a suspension of enrolment for that period. Such a suspension would not normally be for less than one month or more than 12 months.
  - (d) Except for periods of suspension, a candidate must be continuously enrolled until submission of the thesis (not including any possible grace period granted for final adjustments).
  - (e) Extensions to the maximum period of enrolment may be granted by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean). Consideration of extensions shall take account of the candidate's personal circumstances and the nature of the research project, and consent shall neither be unreasonably withheld nor given without good cause. All calculations will exclude any periods of suspension.

**PART 3: AWARD OF HONOURS, DISTINCTION OR MERIT**

19. (a) Unless otherwise specified in the relevant degree statute, the class of Honours to be awarded or the award of Distinction or Merit shall be assessed on the candidate's overall performance; the assessment to be made is of the candidate's quality of mind and command of the subject displayed over a range of material and tasks appropriate to the limited time specified for the programme.
- (b) An Associate Dean (or Dean), after consultation with the relevant Head of School, may extend a maximum period for completing requirements relating to the award of Honours, Distinction or Merit. A candidate refused such extension may still be permitted to complete the degree.

**Award of Honours**

20. (a) These classes of honours shall apply to BA(Hons), BBmedSc(Hons), BBSc(Hons), BCA(Hons), BDes(Hons), BMus(Hons), BSc(Hons) and BTM(Hons): First Class, Second Class (first division), Second Class (second division) and Third Class.

- (b) These classes of honours shall apply to other Bachelor's and Master's degrees awarded with Honours: First Class, Second Class (first division) and Second Class (second division).
- (c) Only the first attempt at a course, and only results for the specified number of courses, can be taken into account in assessing the class of Honours to be awarded for any postgraduate Honours degree.

#### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

21. Where the statute for a degree states that it may be awarded with Distinction or Merit, a candidate will be awarded the degree with Distinction if, in the opinion of the examiners, the work is at an A+ or A standard overall, and with Merit if the work is at an A– or B+ standard.

### **PART 4: MISCELLANEOUS**

#### **Transition from earlier regulations and statutes**

22. (a) Unless expressly prevented by subsequent statutes or regulations, a candidate enrolled for a qualification under a previous statute may complete the qualification under that statute and any associated regulations if they do so within five years from when the statute was changed. Such completion shall accord with a determination to be made in each case by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) concerning the way in which the requirements of the earlier regulations and statutes are to be met.
- (b) A candidate may complete a qualification under a statute and regulations which last applied before the time specified in (a) only at the discretion of the Associate Dean (or Dean).
- (c) In making the determination of section (a), the Associate Dean (or Dean) shall endeavour to prevent undue hardship and shall, as appropriate, take account of:
- (i) any provisions for the transition in the new statute;
  - (ii) how long the candidate has been enrolled.
- No credit may be given for a course or courses substantially equivalent to courses previously passed.

*Note: The schedules to current statutes for degrees and other academic qualifications generally make against current courses explicit restrictions relating to courses that have been taught within the last seven years. Information about courses last taught more than seven years ago which may be restricted against current courses can be obtained on request from the relevant Faculty Student Administration Office or School.*

23. (a) Each BA, BCA and BMus unit passed before 1972, and each BSc unit passed before 1973, shall count as 36, 44, or 48 points for stage I, II, or III respectively, and each half unit or reading knowledge as 18, 22, or 24 points for stage I, II, or III, but no candidate who has passed such unit, half unit or reading knowledge shall enrol in its equivalent as scheduled for any degree.
- (b) The units and their stages of the earlier regulations and statutes shall be deemed to be of equivalent standard to the courses scheduled for current degrees in accordance with the following table:

<i>Courses numbered</i>	<i>Equivalent stage</i>
100-199	Stage I or Reading Knowledge
200-299	Stage II
300-399	Stage III

- (c) The weighting of each undergraduate course passed after 1972 and before 1998 shall normally be translated from credits to points as follows:

**Courses from the BA, BMus, BCA, BTM and BEd(Tchg)EC Schedules**

- (i) 6-credit 100-level courses will become 18 points;
- (ii) 6-credit 200-level courses will become 22 points;
- (iii) 6-credit 300-level courses will become 24 points.

*Note:* 12-, 4- and 3-credit courses will be translated proportionally with fractions rounded up.

**Courses from the BSc Schedule**

As for the BA with the following exceptions:

- (i) BIOL 301-330 all 30 points for 6-credit courses or 15 points for 3-credit courses;
- (ii) CHEM 365, 371, 372 all 30 points;
- (iii) COMP 301-389 all 15 points;
- (iv) GEOL 311-333 all 30 points.

**Courses from the LLB/LLB(Hons) Schedules**

- (i) LAWS 101 will become 36 points;
- (ii) LAWS 211-214 will become 32 points;
- (iii) LAWS 301 will become 30 points;
- (iv) 6-credit 300-level courses will become 15 points;
- (v) LAWS 401, 402, 489 will become 8 points.

**Courses from the BArch, BBS and BDes Schedules**

- (i) Intermediate Years: As for BA/BSc;
- (ii) Professional Years: Each 6-credit course will become 20 points.

*Note:* There may be some exceptions to these rules and students must obtain advice from the relevant Faculty Student Administration Office regarding their personal course of study.

## Faculty of Architecture and Design

### BArch

#### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### General Requirements

1. (a) The course of study for the BArch degree shall, except as provided in section 2(b) below, consist of courses worth at least 600 points, including:

**Part 1:** First Year Architecture;

**Part 2:** Second, Third, Fourth and Fifth Year Architecture.

Each candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Architecture such practical work as may be prescribed.

*Note: Practical work means work carried out in timetabled class hours in a laboratory, workshop or studio. With the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, this may be replaced or supplemented by field work and excursions.*

- (b) A candidate shall normally complete Part 1 before being admitted to Part 2.

#### Year Requirements

2. (a) Part 1 (First Year Architecture) shall include:  
ARCH 101, 102, 111, 112, 171 (or 172), 181, and at least 18 MATH/PHYS points\*.

\* A candidate with a satisfactory background in Maths or Physics may in either case substitute 18 points from any course offered for a first degree of this University. (See Guide to Study.)

- (b) The Associate Dean may exempt from Part 1 and admit to Part 2 a student who has:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand Certificate or National Diploma as specified in the Schedule to the Credit Transfer Statute; or
  - (ii) completed a relevant New Zealand degree or diploma or equivalent; or
  - (iii) passed at least 126 points in a course of study other than that prescribed for Part 1; or
  - (iv) produced evidence of extensive practical, professional and/or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
- (c) In exceptional circumstances, the Head of School may award a pass in Part 1 as a whole to a candidate who has failed one or more of the required courses if the overall performance is of a sufficiently high standard.
3. (a) After completing Part 1, students will be ranked on academic performance in required First Year Architecture courses for entry into Second Year. Part 2 shall normally consist of four years of full-time study as follows:

**Second Year**

ARCH 211, 212, 241, 251, 280, and at least 18 points in elective courses numbered 100-299 from the BArch, BBS or BDes schedules or in approved courses offered for any first degree of this University.

**Third Year**

ARCH 311, 312, 341, 351, 363, and at least 20 points in elective courses numbered 200-399 from the BArch or BBS schedules or in approved courses offered for any first degree of this University.

**Fourth Year**

ARCH 373, 411, 412, 431, 441, 451, and at least 20 points at 300-level or above from the BArch or BBS schedules or an approved course from the BDes schedule.

**Fifth Year**

ARCH 461, 482, an approved research course worth at least 20 points and at least 20 points at 300-level or above from the BArch or BBS schedules.

- (b) In certain circumstances the Associate Dean may exempt a candidate from compulsory courses in Part 2 with or without credit. In particular, a candidate who has completed a BBS degree may be exempted with full credit from ARCH 241, 251, 341 and 351 and the Second and Third Year electives.

**Cross-credits**

- 4. At the discretion of the Associate Dean:
  - (a) a candidate completing a BArch degree combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately;
  - (b) a candidate completing a BArch degree combined with a double degree programme may have up to 240 points subtracted from the total points required to complete all three degrees separately.

In either case, the overall course of study for the BArch and the other programme shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1-3 of this statute and section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Award of Honours**

- 5. The BArch degree may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
  - (a) To be eligible for the award of Honours, a candidate shall normally have completed the Fourth and Fifth Years in no more than three consecutive years.
  - (b) Honours shall not normally be awarded if a candidate's performance in a compulsory Fourth or Fifth Year course is unsatisfactory at first attempt, unless the candidate has subsequently passed the course to the satisfaction of the Examiners' Committee.

**Transitional Arrangements**

- 6. Candidates who began Part 2 under the regulations in force before 2004 may complete the degree under those regulations as long as they do so by the end of 2007. Alternatively, they may complete under this statute.



### Schedule to the BArch Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
ARCH 101	Communications Studies	18	
ARCH 102	Architectural Communication	18	
ARCH 111	Architectural Design	18	
ARCH 112	Architectural Design	18	P ARCH 111 or DESN 111
ARCH 171	History of Architecture	18	
ARCH 172	History of Architecture	18	
ARCH 181	Architectural Technologies	18	
ARCH 122	Introduction to Sustainability and the Designed Environment	15	
ARCH 201	Communication	20	D BBSC 201
ARCH 211	Architectural Design	20	
ARCH 212	Architectural Design	20	P ARCH 211
ARCH 222	Sustainable Architecture	20	P 72 pts; X ARCH 282 in 1998-2000
ARCH 241	Construction	20	D BBSC 241
ARCH 244	Building Cost Planning	20	P ARCH 241 or BBSC 241; D BBSC 244
ARCH 245	Fire Safety Design	20	P ARCH 241 or BBSC 241 or ITDN 241; D BBSC 245; X ARCH 382 in 2001, ARCH 282 in 2002-04
ARCH 251	Structures	20	D BBSC 251
ARCH 261	Building Economics	20	D BBSC 261
ARCH 271	History of Architecture	20	P ARCH 171 or 172 or 181
ARCH 273	Building Heritage Conservation	20	P 40 200-level ARCH or BBSC pts; X ARCH 281 in 1996-98 or ITDN 373 in 1996-98
ARCH 274	Pacific Architecture	20	P 36 pts
ARCH 280	Methods of Inquiry in Architecture	20	
ARCH 281-82	Special Topics	20	
ARCH 301	Communication in Practice	20	P ARCH 201 or BBSC 201; D BBSC 301
ARCH 302	Graphic Communication	20	P ARCH 312
ARCH 311	Architectural Design	20	P ARCH 212
ARCH 312	Architectural Design	20	P ARCH 311
ARCH 321	Building Performance	20	P ARCH 431; 451 or BBSC 331; C (BBSc students only) BBSC 341; D BBSC 321
ARCH 332	Environmental Control	20	P ARCH 312 or BBSC 331; D BBSC 332
ARCH 333	Lighting Design and Technology	20	P ARCH 212 or BBSC 231 or ITDN 231 (or 234)
ARCH 341	Construction	20	P ARCH 241 or BBSC 241; D BBSC 341
ARCH 343	Construction Studies	20	P ARCH 341 or BBSC 341; D BBSC 343
ARCH 351	Structures	20	P ARCH 251 or BBSC 251; D BBSC 351
ARCH 352	Structural Systems	20	P ARCH 351 or BBSC 351; D BBSC 352
ARCH 363	Management Principles and Practice	20	P 60 200-level ARCH, BBSC or DESN pts; D BBSC 363
ARCH 371	Ideas and Forms of Cities	20	P ARCH 171 or 172 or 18 approved DESN or ARTH pts; 40 200-level pts
ARCH 373	Urban Design History and Theory	20	P ARCH 171 or 172; 40 200-level pts
ARCH 379	Great Architecture of the World	20	P ARCH 271 or 272 or 380
ARCH 380	Architectural Theory and Criticism	20	P ARCH 171 or 172, 40 200-level pts; X ARCH 272
ARCH 381-84	Special Topics	20	

---

ARCH 389	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level ARCH pts
ARCH 403	Computer Applications	20	P ARCH 341 or BBSC 303; X ARCH 303 before 1999, BBSC 403
ARCH 411	Architectural Design	20	P ARCH 312
ARCH 412	Architectural Design	20	P ARCH 411
ARCH 431	Services	10	P ARCH 312
ARCH 441	Construction	20	P ARCH 341
ARCH 451	Structural Systems	10	P ARCH 351
ARCH 461	Professional Practice	20	P ARCH 363 or BBSC 363
ARCH 463	Project Management	20	P ARCH 363 or BBSC 363
ARCH 480	Architecture and Critical Theory	20	P ARCH 380; X ARCH 372
ARCH 481	Architectural Design	40	P ARCH 373, 411, 412, 431, 441, 451; X 482
ARCH 482	Architectural Design	60	P as for ARCH 481; X ARCH 481
ARCH 485-86	Special Topics	20	
ARCH 489	Architectural Research	20	P as for ARCH 481

---

## MArch

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Architecture

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MArch degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BArch degree or, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Architecture, an architecture diploma; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) A candidate shall present a thesis (ARCH 591) as specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
- (b) The course of study may, with the approval of the Associate Dean, be carried out in part at an approved institution outside this University.
3. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MArch may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

## BBSce

### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Building Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BBSce degree shall, except as provided in section 2(b) below, consist of courses worth at least 360 points, including:

**Part 1:** First Year Building Science;

**Part 2:** Second and Third Year Building Science.

Each candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Architecture such practical work as may be prescribed.

*Note: Practical work means work carried out in timetabled class hours in a laboratory, workshop or studio. With the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, this may be replaced or supplemented by field work and excursions.*

- (b) A candidate shall normally complete Part 1 before being admitted to Part 2.

#### Year Requirements

2. (a) Part 1 (First Year Building Science) shall consist of courses worth at least 126 points, including:

(i) ARCH 101 (or 102), 111, 171 (or 172), 181;

(ii) 18 approved points in each of Mathematics and Physics\* and additional courses offered for any first degree of this University.

\* A candidate with a satisfactory background in Maths and Physics may in either case substitute 18 points from any course offered for a first degree of this University. (See Guide to Study.)

- (b) The Associate Dean may exempt from Part 1 a student who has:

(i) completed a New Zealand Certificate or National Diploma as specified in the Schedule to the Credit Transfer Statute; or

(ii) completed a relevant New Zealand degree or diploma or equivalent; or

(iii) passed at least 126 points in a course of study other than that prescribed for First Year Building Science; or

(iv) passed the equivalent of Part 1 at another New Zealand tertiary institution; or

(v) produced evidence of extensive practical, professional and/or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

- (c) In exceptional circumstances, the Head of School may award a pass in Part 1 as a whole to a candidate who has failed one or more of the required courses if the overall performance is considered to be of a sufficiently high standard.

3. (a) After completing Part 1, students will be ranked on academic performance in required First Year courses for entry into Second Year. Part 2 shall normally consist of two years of full-time study as follows:

**Second Year**

BBSC 231, 241 and 251, and at least 56 points from courses numbered 100-299, including at least 20 points at 200-level, from the schedules of the BArch, BBSc or BDes degrees or, with approval, of any first degree of this University.

**Third Year**

BBSC 331, 341, 351 and at least 60 points normally chosen from courses numbered 200-399, including at least 20 points at 300-level, from the schedules of the BArch, BBSc or BDes degrees or, with approval, of any first degree of this University.

- (b) Each personal course of study shall include:
  - (i) at least 40 points from approved courses, including one at 300-level, in one of the following areas: environmental science, digital craft, management or construction technology; and
  - (ii) an approved Design course worth at least 18 points or an approved equivalent offered at this or another university.
- (c) A candidate shall normally complete Second Year Building Science before being admitted to Third Year, except that a candidate who fails to pass all the Second Year courses may be permitted by the Associate Dean to enrol simultaneously in the courses required to complete that Year and in Third Year courses.
- (d) In exceptional circumstances the Associate Dean may exempt a candidate from compulsory Part 2 courses, with or without credit.

**Cross-credits**

- 4. At the discretion of the Associate Dean:
  - (a) a candidate completing a BBSc degree combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately;
  - (b) a candidate completing a BBSc degree combined with a double degree programme may have up to 240 points subtracted from the total points required to complete all three degrees separately.

In either case, the overall course of study for the BBSc and the other programme shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1-3 of this statute and section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to the BBSc Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
BBSC 201	Communication	20	D ARCH 201
BBSC 231	Environmental Science	20	P ARCH 181 or 18 approved MATH or PHYS pts
BBSC 241	Construction	20	D ARCH 241
BBSC 244	Building Cost Planning	20	P BBSC 241 or ARCH 241; D ARCH 244
BBSC 245	Fire Safety Design	20	P BBSC 241 or ARCH 241 or ITDN 241; D ARCH 245; X ARCH 382 in 2001, ARCH 282 in 2002-04
BBSC 251	Structures	20	D ARCH 251

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
BBSC 261	Building Economics	20	D ARCH 261
BBSC 271	History of Building Technology	20	P ARCH 171 or 172 or 181
BBSC 281-82	Special Topics	20	
BBSC 301	Communication in Practice	20	P BBSC 201 or ARCH 201; D ARCH 301
BBSC 303	Computer Applications	20	P BBSC 241 or ARCH 241; X ARCH 303
BBSC 321	Building Performance	20	P BBSC 331 or ARCH 431, 451; C (BBSc students only) BBSC 341; D ARCH 321
BBSC 331	Environmental Science	20	P BBSC 231
BBSC 332	Environmental Control	20	P BBSC 331 or ARCH 312; D ARCH 332
BBSC 341	Construction	20	P BBSC 241 or ARCH 241; D ARCH 341
BBSC 343	Construction Studies	20	P BBSC 341 or ARCH 341; D ARCH 343
BBSC 351	Structures	20	P BBSC 251 or ARCH 251; D ARCH 351
BBSC 352	Structural systems	20	P BBSC 351 or ARCH 351; D ARCH 352
BBSC 363	Management Principles and Practice	20	P 60 200-level ARCH, BBSC or DESN pts; D ARCH 363
BBSC 365	Building Code Compliance	20	P ARCH 241 or BBSC 241 or GDPM 814
BBSC 381-82	Special Topics	20	
BBSC 389	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level BBSC pts

## BBSc(Hons)

### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Building Science with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

- Before enrolment, a candidate for the BBSc(Hons) degree shall have:
  - completed a BBSc degree; and
  - produced evidence of adequate performance and practical preparation to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Architecture and been accepted as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

#### General Requirements

- A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters.
- The course of study for the BBSc(Hons) shall consist of four 400-level BBSc courses with such substitutions as may be approved under section 4 of this statute. The amount of practical work shall be as determined by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design.

#### Substitution of Courses

- With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to two courses with substitutes from those prescribed for BA(Hons), BCA(Hons), BSc(Hons) or LLM. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Award of Honours

5. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours by completing the requirements for the degree within two years of first enrolment for it. (See sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

### Schedule to the BBS(c(Hons) Statute

Course	Title	Pts
BBSC 401	Research Method	30
BBSC 402	Building Studies	30
BBSC 403	Numerical Methods in Building Technology	30
BBSC 431	Lighting of Buildings	30
BBSC 432	Buildings and Energy	30
BBSC 433	Architectural Aerodynamics	30
BBSC 441	Advanced Construction Studies	30
BBSC 442	Building Materials Performance	30
BBSC 443	People, Fire and Buildings	30
BBSC 451	Structural Design Forms	30
BBSC 452	Building Response to Earthquake and Wind	30
BBSC 481	Special Topic	30

## MBS(c

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Building Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the MBS(c degree shall have:
  - (a) (i) completed a BBSC or BBSC(Hons); and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Architecture as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
  - (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived if the candidate has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. A candidate who is enrolled in a course of study for BBSC(Hons) but has not yet been awarded that degree may transfer to the MBS(c at any date before the first day of October in the year in which the candidate would otherwise have been examined for BBSC(Hons). Such candidates shall be deemed to have commenced the MBS(c on the date of their first enrolment for the BBSC(Hons).

#### General Requirements

3. (a) Except as provided in part (d), the course of study for the MBS(c degree shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:
 

**Part 1:** Courses as prescribed in section 3 of the BBSC(Hons) statute;

**Part 2:** A Master's thesis (BBSC 591), with up to two additional courses if required by the Head of School. (Examinations in such courses may be required by the Head of School, in which case the value of the course(s) shall not exceed 40% of the total.)

The amount of practical work shall be as determined by the Head of School.

- (b) Part 1 should normally be completed before a candidate proceeds to Part 2. Except with the permission of the Head of School, no candidate will be permitted to proceed from Part 1 to Part 2 unless the course work for Part 1 is at least at B level.
  - (c) For a course of study including both parts, the Head of School shall determine the division of marks. However, each part shall contribute at least 40% of the total.
  - (d) A candidate admitted under section 1(b) or who has completed a BBSc(Hons) may be admitted directly to Part 2 by the Head of School.
  - (e) The course of study for Part 2 of the degree may, with the approval of the Associate Dean, be carried out in part at an approved institution outside this University.
4. (a) A full-time candidate whose course of study includes both Parts 1 and 2 shall normally be enrolled for at least eighteen months (extended pro rata up to three years for students who are not full-time) and shall complete the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full-time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 of the degree are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Substitution of Courses**

5. With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to two Part 1 courses with courses prescribed for BArch, BCA(Hons), BSc(Hons), BA(Hons), MA, LLM or MSc. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

#### **Award of Honours, Distinction or Merit**

6. (a) The MBSc may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a candidate shall complete Parts 1 and 2 within two years and six months of first enrolment for the degree (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full-time). The maximum period may be extended by the Associate Dean in cases involving circumstances beyond the control of the candidate.
- (b) A candidate admitted directly to Part 2, or who has completed both parts but is not eligible for Honours, may be awarded the MBSc with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

## GCertBM and GDipBM

### Statute for the Graduate Certificate of Building Management and the Graduate Diploma of Building Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipBM shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in a building-related field, or completed the GCertBM with at least a B average; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design for a candidate who has industry training and related practical or professional experience of an appropriate kind.
2. Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertBM shall have:
  - (a) (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in a building-related field; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
  - (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has:
    - (i) completed an approved certificate or gained industry training in a building-related field; and
    - (ii) had at least three years of practical experience in a building-related field at a level acceptable to the Programme Director.

#### General Requirements

3. (a) Except as provided in (b) and (c) and in section 7, the course of study for the GDipBM shall comprise:
 

**Part 1**

  - (i) GCPM 801, GDPM 811; and
  - (ii) two courses from (GCPM 802-805, GDPM 812-817).

**Part 2**

  - (i) GDPM 821 or GDFM 822; and
  - (ii) three further courses from the schedule to this statute.
- (b) Part 1 should normally be completed before a candidate proceeds to Part 2. However, with the permission of the Programme Director, a candidate may omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.
- (c) With the approval of the Programme Director, a candidate for the diploma may transfer credit for not more than four courses in Parts 1 and 2 that have been passed for another qualification.
4. The course of study for the GCertBM shall comprise Part 1 of the course of study for the diploma.
5. A candidate for the diploma shall complete the requirements of the diploma within five years of first enrolling in the certificate or the diploma. The Graduate



Building Management Board of Studies may extend this maximum period in special cases.

6. A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the diploma but does not complete Part 2 may be awarded a GCertBM. A candidate who holds the certificate shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the diploma.

### Substitution of Courses

7. With the approval of the Programme Director, a candidate for the diploma or certificate may replace up to four optional courses in Parts 1 or 2 with substitute courses at an equivalent or higher level offered at this University or at another degree-granting institution in New Zealand or overseas. The Programme Director shall ensure that such substitutions are relevant and complementary to the other courses taken by the candidate.

### Schedule to the GCertBM/GDipBM Statute

Course	Title	Pts
GCPM 801	Management Practices in the Construction Industry	15
GCPM 802	Construction Industry Financial Management	15
GCPM 803	Building Cost Planning	15
GCPM 804	Special Topic	15
GCPM 805	Fire Safety in Buildings	15
GDPM 811	Construction Industry Human Resources	15
GDFM 812	Built Facility Management	15
GDPM 813	Construction Project Planning	15
GDPM 814	Construction Contract Law	15
GDFM 815	Building Project Evaluation	15
GDFM 816	Building Performance Assessment	15
GDPM 817	Special Topic	15
GDPM 821	Investigation Project or Case Study in Building Management	15
GDFM 822	Investigation Project or Case Study in Facility Management	15
GDPM 823	Project Evaluation and Monitoring	15
GDPM 824-25	Special Topics	15

## BDes

### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Design

***Note: No new students will be accepted into the second year professional disciplines of Digital Media Design or Industrial Design after 2009. Students wishing to study in these areas should enrol in the Bachelor of Design Innovation (BDI)***

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BDes degree shall, except as provided in sections 2(a) and 5 below, consist of courses worth at least 480 points, including:

**Part 1:** First Year Design;

**Part 2:** Second, Third and Fourth Year in one of the professional disciplines offered (Digital Media Design, Industrial Design, Interior Architecture and Landscape Architecture).

Each candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Design such practical work as may be prescribed.

*Note: Practical work means work carried out in timetabled class hours in a laboratory, workshop or studio. With the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, this may be replaced or supplemented by field work and excursions.*

- (b) A candidate shall normally complete Part 1 before being admitted to Part 2.

#### Part 1: First Year

2. (a) Part 1 (First Year Design) shall consist of a minimum of 126 points in the following courses or their approved equivalents:
  - (i) ARCH 101, 111, 112, 181, DSDN 104 and one of ARCH 171 or 172;
  - (ii) Either ITDN 102 or LADN 102

*Note 1: Students wanting the Interior Architecture specialisation should select ITDN 102. LADN 102 will not be offered in 2009; ARCH 102 is approved as a substitute.*

*Note 2: Students wanting Interior Architecture may substitute DSDN 101, 111 and 141 for ARCH 101, 111 and 181 respectively.*

- (b) A candidate who has successfully completed at least 126 points in a personal course of study other than that prescribed above for Part 1 may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, be exempted from Part 1 and admitted to Second Year Design.

#### Part 2: Second, Third and Fourth Year

3. (a) After completing Part 1, candidates will be ranked on their academic performance in the required First Year Design courses for entry into Part 2 in one of the professional disciplines currently offered.
- (b) The Associate Dean may admit to Part 2 a candidate who has produced satisfactory evidence of extensive practical, professional and/or scholarly

experience of an appropriate kind. Candidates admitted under this paragraph shall follow an approved personal course of study for at least three years to qualify for the award of the BDes.

- (c) Candidates accepted into Second Year Design who have not complied with the Part 1 requirements may be required to enrol in selected Part 1 courses simultaneously with Second Year courses.
  - (d) At the discretion of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has failed one Part 1 course may be permitted to enter Part 2, on condition that the course or an approved equivalent is successfully completed during Second Year Design. The candidate may not enrol in any course for which the failed course is a prerequisite.
4. (a) Part 2 in each professional discipline shall normally consist of a three-year programme of full-time study as follows:

**Part 2: Digital Media Design**

***No new students will be accepted into this programme after 2009. Currently enrolled students may complete under these regulations, making such substitutions as prescribed by the Head of School provided they do so by 2013.***

*Second Year Design*

- (i) DMDN 201, 211, 212, 271
- (ii) At least 36 further points from DESN or DMDN 100-299 or approved electives

*Third Year Design*

- (i) DMDN 311, 312, 371, 389
- (ii) At least 40 further points from DESN or DMDN 200-399 or approved electives

*Fourth Year Design*

- (i) DMDN 411, 412, 461
- (ii) At least 40 further points from DESN or DMDN 200-499 or approved electives

**Part 2: Industrial Design**

***No new students will be accepted into this programme after 2009. Currently enrolled students may complete under these regulations, making such substitutions as prescribed by the Head of School provided they do so by 2013.***

*Second Year Design*

- (i) IDDN 201, 211, 212, 232, 271
- (ii) At least 18 further points from DESN or IDDN 100-299 or approved electives

*Third Year Design*

- (i) IDDN 311, 312, 341, 371, 389
- (ii) At least 20 further points from DESN or IDDN 200-399 or approved electives

*Fourth Year Design*

- (i) IDDN 411, 412, 461
- (ii) At least 40 further points from DESN or IDDN 200-499 or approved electives

**Part 2: Interior Architecture***Second Year Design*

ITDN 201, 211, 212, 232, 241, 271

*Third Year Design*

- (i) ITDN 311, 312, 341, 371, 389
- (ii) At least 20 further points from DESN or ITDN 200-399 or approved electives

*Fourth Year Design*

- (i) ITDN 411, 412, 461
- (ii) At least 40 further points from DESN or ITDN 200-499 or approved electives

**Part 2: Landscape Architecture***Second Year Design*

- (i) LADN 211, 212, 241, 242, 271, 272
- (ii) At least 18 further points from DESN or LADN 100-299 or approved electives

*Third Year Design*

- (i) LADN 311, 312, 341, 342, 362, 371
- (ii) At least 20 further points from DESN or LADN 200-399 or approved electives

*Fourth Year Design*

- (i) LADN 411, 412, 461, 489
- (ii) At least 20 further points from DESN or LADN 200-499 or approved electives

*Note: Landscape Architecture requirements were amended in 2007. Students taking courses from a mixture of professional years, or who have not been studying in 2007, should contact the Faculty Student Administration Office regarding transitional arrangements.*

- (b) At the discretion of the Associate Dean, a candidate who fails to pass all the courses of a Part 2 Year may be permitted to enrol in the courses required to complete that Year and in courses for the following Year.

**Substitution of Courses**

- 5. With the approval of the Head of School, courses completed for a design-related qualification in another tertiary institution may be substituted for courses required for the BDes, following presentation of evidence that the other qualification has been abandoned.

**Cross-crediting**

- 6. At the discretion of the Associate Dean:
  - (a) a candidate completing a BDes degree combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately;

- (b) a candidate completing a BDes degree combined with a double degree programme may have up to 240 points subtracted from the total points required to complete all three degrees separately.

In either case, the overall course of study for the BDes and the other programme shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1-4 of this statute and section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Award of Honours

7. The BDes may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Course of Study Statute.
- (a) To be eligible for the award of Honours, a candidate shall normally have completed the Third and Fourth Years in no more than three consecutive years.
- (b) Honours shall not normally be awarded if a candidate's performance in a compulsory Third or Fourth Year course is unsatisfactory at first attempt.

*Note: These courses will continue to be available for students who have enrolled in the BDes prior to 2009.*

### Schedule to the BDes Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
DESN 170	Māori Art and Contemporary Māori Design	18	
DESN 172	Māori Design Conventions and Social History	18	
DESN 204	Drawing for Design	20	P DESN 101 or C ARCH 211
DESN 271	History and Theory of Design	20	P DESN 171 or ANTH 101 or ARTH 111 or 112 or ARCH 171 or 172; X DESN 171 in 1997-99
DESN 272	New Zealand Design History	20	P DESN 171 or 172 or ARCH 171 or 172
DESN 273	Artefacts and Ritual in Design	20	P DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172 or ANTH 101
DESN 283-85	Special Topics	20	
DESN 301	Project Advancement and Portfolio Design	20	P IDDN/ITDN/LADN/ARCH 212; X DESN 384 in 2003-06
DESN 305	Drawing for Design	20	P DESN 203 or IDDN/ITDN/LADN/ARCH 201
DESN 311	Contemporary Māori Art and Design	20	P DESN 211
DESN 381	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level DESN pts
DESN 382	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level DESN pts
DESN 383-88	Special Topics	20	
DESN 391	International Design Studio	40	P ARCH 312 or IDDN 312 or ITDN 312 or LADN 312
DESN 483-85	Special Topics	20	
DMDN 201	Dynamic Web Design	20	C DMDN 211 or ARCH 211
DMDN 206	Identity and the Internet	20	P DESN 104; DESN 112 or 113 or ARCH 112; X DESN 206
DMDN 211	Cinematics	20	P DESN 101, 104, 111, 112, 141, 171
DMDN 212	Experience Design	20	P DMDN 211
DMDN 271	History of Digital Media Design	20	P DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172
DMDN 305	Design and Real Time Interactive Media	20	P DMDN/IDDN/ITDN/LADN/ARCH 212

DMDN 311	Telematics	20	P DMDN 212
DMDN 312	Interaction Design	20	P DMDN 311
DMDN 371	Digital Media Design Theory and Criticism	20	P DMDN 271
DMDN 389	Digital Media Design Research	20	P 40 200-level DMDN pts; C 20 300-level DMDN pts
DMDN 411	Design Led Futures	20	P DMDN 312
DMDN 412	Emergent Aesthetics + Hybrid Methods	40	P DMDN 411
DMDN 461	Professional Practice for Digital Media Design	20	C DMDN 411
DMDN 489	Digital Media Design Research	20	P DMDN 389
IDDN 201	Drawing and Modelling for Industrial Design	20	C IDDN 211 or ARCH 211
IDDN 211	Industrial Design	20	P DESN 101, 104, 111, 112, 141, 171
IDDN 212	Industrial Design	20	P IDDN 211
IDDN 232	Ergonomics	20	P DESN 112 or 113 or ARCH 112; X DESN 233
IDDN 271	History of Industrial Design	20	P DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172
IDDN 311	Industrial Design	20	P IDDN 212
IDDN 312	Industrial Design	20	P IDDN 311
IDDN 341	Production Materials and Processes	20	P IDDN 212, 232 or DESN 233; X IDDN 331
IDDN 371	Industrial Design Theory and Criticism	20	P IDDN 271
IDDN 381	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level IDDN pts
IDDN 382	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level IDDN pts
IDDN 383-84	Special Topics	20	
IDDN 389	Design Research	20	P 40 200-level IDDN pts; C 20 300-level IDDN pts
IDDN 411	Design Led Futures	20	P IDDN 312; X 413, 415
IDDN 412	Industrial Design	40	P IDDN 389, 411 (or 413); X IDDN 414
IDDN 461	Professional Practice for Industrial Designers	20	C IDDN 411 (or 413) or 415
IDDN 489	Design Research	24	P IDDN 389
ITDN 102	Drawing and Modelling for Interior Architecture	15	P DESN 101 (or ARCH 101), 104 X LADN 102
ITDN 201	Drawing and Modelling for Interior Architecture	20	P DESN 101 (or ARCH 101), DESN 104 (or ARCH 102), DESN 112 (or ARCH 112)
ITDN 211	Interior Architecture	20	P DESN 101, 104, 111, 112, 141, 171
ITDN 212	Interior Architecture	20	P ITDN 211
ITDN 214	Exhibition Design, Construction and Technologies	20	P DESN 112 or 113 or ARCH 112; X DESN 214
ITDN 215	Furniture Design, Construction and Technologies	20	P DESN 112 or 113 or ARCH 112; X DESN 215
ITDN 232	Service Technologies for Interior Architecture	20	C ITDN 212; X ITDN 231 or 234
ITDN 241	Interior Architecture Materials, Construction and Structures	20	P DESN 112 (or ARCH 112), DESN 141 (or ARCH 181)
ITDN 271	History of Interior Architecture	20	P DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172
ITDN 311	Interior Architecture	20	P ITDN 212
ITDN 312	Interior Architecture	20	P ITDN 311
ITDN 314	Exhibition Design, Construction and Technologies	20	P ITDN 214 or DESN 214; X DESN 314
ITDN 315	Furniture Design, Construction and Technologies	20	P ITDN 215 or DESN 215; X DESN 315

ITDN 317	Interior Architecture Visiting Designer's Studio	20	P ITDN 212 or ARCH 212
ITDN 318	Interior Architecture Visiting Designer's Studio	20	P ITDN 212 or ARCH 212
ITDN 332	Interior Architecture Colour and Lighting Technologies	20	P ITDN 211 or IDDN 211 or LADN 211 or ARCH 211; X DESN 234
ITDN 341	Material Processes and Construction	20	P ITDN 212, 241; X ITDN 331
ITDN 361	Management Principles and Practice	20	P 60 200-level ITDN or ARCH pts
ITDN 371	Interior Architecture Theory and Criticism	20	P ITDN 271
ITDN 373	Interiors and Building Conservation	20	P 40 200-level IDDN or ITDN or ARCH pts
ITDN 381	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level ITDN pts
ITDN 382	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level ITDN pts
ITDN 383-84	Special Topics	20	
ITDN 389	Design Research	20	P 40 200-level pts; C 20 300-level pts
ITDN 411	Interior Architecture	20	P ITDN 312; X ITDN 413, 415
ITDN 412	Interior Architecture	40	P ITDN 389, 411 (or 413); X ITDN 414
ITDN 461	Professional Practice for Interior Architects	20	C ITDN 411 or 415 (or 413)
ITDN 489	Design Research	24	P ITDN 389
LADN 102	Drawing and Modelling for Landscape Architecture	15	P DESN 101 (ARCH 101), 104; X ITDN 102
LADN 211	Design Studio: Site and Response	20	P DESN 101, 104, 111, 112, 141, 171, LADN 102
LADN 212	Design Studio: Site and Response	20	P LADN 211
LADN 241	Technologies: Site Matters 1 Science and System	10	C LADN 211
LADN 242	Technologies: Site Matters 2 Science and System	20	P LADN 241
LADN 271	Landscape Architecture History, Theory and Criticism: Space, Place and Landscape	10	P DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172
LADN 272	Landscape Architecture History, Theory and Criticism: Issues and Responses	20	P LADN 271
LADN 311	Design Studio: Time and Place	20	P LADN 212
LADN 312	Design Studio: Convergence	20	P LADN 311, 371
LADN 341	Technologies: Advanced Construction	20	P LADN 242
LADN 342	Technologies: Urban Ecologies and Infrastructures	10	P LADN 341 or ARCH 341 or ITDN 341
LADN 362	Landscape Architecture: Professional Practice 1	10	P LADN 212, 271, X LADN 334, 363, 361
LADN 371	History, Theory and Methods in Urban Design	20	P LADN 272, XARCH 373
LADN 381	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level LADN pts
LADN 382	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level LADN pts
LADN 383-84	Special Topics	20	
LADN 411	Design Studio: Strategy and Synthesis	20	P LADN 312
LADN 412	Design Studio: Design Thesis	40	P LADN 411, 489
LADN 461	Landscape Architecture Professional Practice 2	20	C LADN 411
LADN 489	Landscape Architecture Design Thesis Primer	20	P LADN 389

## BDI

### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Design Innovation

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### General Requirements

1. The personal course of study for the BDI degree shall, except as provided in Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BDI schedule and the schedules of any other first degree of this University. The total points value shall be at least 360, of which:
  - (a) at least 240 points shall be from the BDI schedule;
  - (b) at least 200 points shall be from courses numbered 200-399, including at least 120 points from the BDI schedule;
  - (c) at least 80 points shall be from courses numbered 300-399, including at least 60 points from the BDI schedule.
2. (a) Except as provided in (c), the course of study shall include:
 

**Part 1:** DSDN 101, 171, either WRIT 101 or WRIT 151\* and courses meeting the part (i) requirements for at least one specialisation.

*\*A candidate with a satisfactory background in written English may substitute the WRIT requirement with 15 points from any course offered for a first degree of this University.*

**Part 2:** (a) CCDN 231 and courses satisfying the remaining requirements for at least one specialisation.

  - (b) A candidate shall normally complete Part 1 before being admitted to Part 2.
  - (c) A candidate with a suitable background may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, be permitted to substitute some or all of the Part 1 courses.

#### Specialisations

3. A candidate shall meet the requirements of at least one specialisation as listed:
  - (a) **Culture+Context**
    - (i) DSDN 111 and one further 100-level DSDN course
    - (ii) CCDN 271 and one further course numbered 200-399 from the BDI schedule
    - (iii) CCDN 331, 332 and 371
    - (iv) 60 further points from approved 200-399 courses that form a cohesive unit of study complementing the overall degree, including at least 20 points at 300-level

*Note: Approved courses include those offered for BDI minors as set out in section 4.*
  - (b) **Industrial**
    - (i) DSDN 104 111, 141
    - (ii) INDN 211, 212, 252
    - (iii) INDN 311, 312, 341



**(c) Media**

- (i) DSDN 111, 141, 142
- (ii) MDDN 201, 211, 221
- (iii) CCDN 331, MDDN 301, 311, 321

**Minors**

4. The BDI will be awarded with a minor when a candidate's personal course of study includes at least 60 points in a cohesive set of courses numbered 200-399 in the relevant subject, of which at least 20 points are at 300-level.

The subjects available as minors are:

Anthropology

Architecture

Art History

Asian Studies

Film

Geography

Māori Studies

Marketing

Management

Media Design

Computer Science

Gender and Women's Studies

Media Studies

Culture + Context

Industrial Design

Music Studies

Digital Media

Interaction Design

Pacific Studies

Education

Philosophy

Engineering

Psychology

English

Sociology

Sonic Arts

European Studies

Theatre

*Note 1: More detailed information on approved courses is available in the Bachelor of Design Innovation prospectus.*

*Note 2: Careful selection of courses for a minor together with appropriate choice of the additional electives can allow a student to satisfy the prerequisites for postgraduate study in that subject, but it is important to check requirements with the relevant Faculty Student Administration Office.*

**Cross-crediting**

5. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design:
- (a) a candidate completing a BDI combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately;
  - (b) a candidate completing a BDI combined with a double degree programme may have up to 240 points subtracted from the total points required to complete all three degrees separately.

In either case, the overall course of study for the BDI and the other programme shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1-4 of this statute and section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the BDI Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Double-labellings (D) and Restrictions (X)
CCDN 231	Experimental Design Ideas	20	P CCDN 271 or INDN/MDDN 211
CCDN 271	Design Ideas in Context	20	P DSDN 101, 111, 171 or DESN 101, 111, 171; (X) DMDN/IDDN 271
CCDN 331	Live Theory	20	P CCDN 231, 40 200-level DSDN/INDN/MDDN pts
CCDN 332	Design +	20	P CCDN 231, 271, 331 or 371
CCDN 371	Design + Culture	20	P CCDN 231, 271; X DMDN/IDDN 371
CCDN 381-382	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level BDI pts
CCDN 383-384	Special Topics	20	
DSDN 101	Design Visualisation	15	X DESN 101
DSDN 104	Digital Creation	15	X DESN 104
DSDN 111	Ideas and Principles of Design	15	X DESN 111
DSDN 112	Ideas and Principles of Design	15	P DSDN 111 or DESN 111; X DESN 112
DSDN 141	Experimenting with Materials	15	X DESN 141
DSDN 142	Creative Coding	15	X DESN 105
DSDN 144	Digital Photographics 1	15	X DESN 114
DSDN 171	A History of Design Ideas	15	X DESN 171
DSDN 201	Scenario Visualisation	20	P DSDN 101 or DESN 101
DSDN 206	Identity and the Internet	20	P DSDN 101, 104, 111, 142 or DESN 101, 104, 105, 111; X DMDN 206
DSDN 231	Digital Surface Form and Space	20	P DSDN 104 or DESN 104; X DESN 205
DSDN 232	Gaming Concepts + Practices	20	P DSDN 104, 231 or DESN 104, 205; X DESN 285
DSDN 244	Digital Photographics 2	20	P DSDN 101 or 111, 144 or DESN 101 or 111, 114; X DESN 231
DSDN 283-285	Special Topics	20	
DSDN 301	Digital Visualisation	20	P DSDN 201
DSDN 311	International Design Studio	20	P 60 300-level pts from the BDI schedule; X DESN 391
DSDN 331	Real Time Interactive Media	20	P 40 200-level CCDN/DSDN/INDN/MDDN pts or 40 200-level DESN/DMDN/IDDN pts; X DMDN 305
DSDN 332	Gaming + Theory	20	P DSDN 104, 232 or 40 200-level CCDN/DSDN/INDN/MDDN pts or DESN 104, 285 or 40 200-level DESN/DMDN/IDDN pts; X DESN 385
DSDN 351	Design Psychology	20	P INDN 252 C INDN 311 or P IDDN 232, 311
DSDN 383-385	Special Topics	20	
INDN 211	Object Based Experiments	20	P DSDN 101, 104, 111, 141 or DESN 101, 104, 111, 141; X IDDN 211
INDN 212	Product Based Experiments	20	P INDN 211 or IDDN 211; X IDDN 212
INDN 252	Design Physiology	20	P DSDN 111, 141 or DESN 111, 141; X IDDN 232
INDN 311	Digital Form	20	P INDN 212 or IDDN 212; X IDDN 311
INDN 312	Brand + Identity	20	P INDN 311 or IDDN 311; X IDDN 312
INDN 341	Mass Production + Digital Manufacturing	20	P INDN 212, 252 or IDDN 212, 232; X IDDN 341
INDN 381-382	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level pts from the BDI schedule
INDN 383-384	Special Topics		

IXDN 221	Experience Design	20	P MDDN 211 or 40 200-level INDN pts or DMDN 211 or 40 200-level IDDN pts; X DMDN 212; D MDDN 221
IXDN 321	Tangible Media	20	P 60 200-level INDN/MDDN pts or 60 200-level DMDN/IDDN pts; X DMDN 412; D MDDN 321
IXDN 322	Ubiquitous Computing Design	20	P IXDN 221, 321
MDDN 201	WWW Dynamic Space	20	P DSDN 101, 142, 171 or DESN 101, 105, 171; X DMDN 201;
MDDN 211	Cinematics	20	P DSDN 111, 142, 171 or DESN 105, 111, 171; X DMDN 211
MDDN 221	Experience Design	20	P MDDN 211 or 40 200-level INDN pts or DMDN 211 or 40 200-level IDDN pts; X DMDN 212; D IXDN 221
MDDN 301	Telematics	20	P IXDN/MDDN 311 or DMDN 212; X DMDN 311
MDDN 311	Expanded Media	20	P MDDN 211
MDDN 321	Tangible Media	20	P 60 200-level INDN/MDDN pts or 60 200-level DMDN/IDDN pts; X DMDN 412; D IXDN 321

## MDes

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Design

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MDes degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BDes or BDes(Hons) degree or, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Design, a design diploma; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) A candidate shall present a thesis (DESN 591) as specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute or a design composition (DESN 592) as specified in the Assessment Handbook.
- (b) The course of study may, with the approval of the Associate Dean, be carried out in part at an approved institution outside this University.
3. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MDes may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

## **GDipDes**

### **Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Design**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipDes shall have:
  - (i) completed a BDes, BDes(Hons) or BArch degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who:
  - (i) has completed any other Bachelor degree and has sufficient training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study; or
  - (ii) has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### **General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the GDipDes shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points satisfying the requirements for one of the professional disciplines as described below.

##### **Digital Media Design**

**No new students will be accepted into this programme from 2009. Currently enrolled students may complete under the 2008 regulations, making such substitutions as prescribed by the Head of School provided they do so by the end of 2013.**

##### **Industrial Design**

**No new students will be accepted into this programme from 2009. Currently enrolled students may complete under the 2008 regulations, making such substitutions as prescribed by the Head of School provided they do so by the end of 2013.**

##### **Interior Architecture**

###### *Year 1*

- (a) ITDN 811, 812, 841, 871
- (b) At least 40 further points in approved electives at 200-level or above from the BDes or BDes(Hons) schedules

###### *Year 2*

- (a) ITDN 813, 814, 861
- (b) At least 60 further points in approved electives at 300-level or above from the BDes or BDes(Hons) schedules

##### **Landscape Architecture**

###### *Year 1*

- (a) LADN 811, 812, 862, 871
- (b) At least 40 further points in approved electives at 200-level or above from the BDes or BDes(Hons) schedules

*Year 2*

- (a) LADN 813, 814, 861
  - (b) At least 60 further points in approved electives at 300-level or above from the BDes or BDes(Hons) schedules.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled full-time for at least four trimesters (or the equivalent part-time) and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design may extend this maximum period in special cases.

**Schedule to the GDipDes Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
ITDN 811	Interior Architecture	20	P IDD/LADN 212; X ITDN 311
ITDN 812	Interior Architecture	20	P ITDN 811; X ITDN 312
ITDN 813	Interior Architecture	20	P ITDN 812; X ITDN 411, 413
ITDN 814	Interior Architecture	20	P ITDN 813; X ITDN 412, 414
ITDN 841	Material Processes and Construction	20	P IDD/LADN 232 or DESN 233 or LADN 232 or 231; X ITDN 331, 341, 342, 831
ITDN 861	Professional Practice for Interior Architects	20	C ITDN 813; X ITDN 461
ITDN 871	Interior Architecture Theory and Criticism	20	P IDD/LADN 271; X ITDN 371
LADN 811	Landscape Architecture Design	20	P IDD/LADN 212; X LADN 311
LADN 812	Landscape Architecture Design	20	P LADN 811; X LADN 312
LADN 813	Landscape Architecture Design	20	P LADN 812; X LADN 411, 413
LADN 814	Landscape Architecture Design	20	P LADN 813; X LADN 412, 414
LADN 861	Professional Practice for Landscape Architects	20	C LADN 813; X LADN 461
LADN 862	Landscape Assessment, Management and Legislation	20	P IDD/LADN 212, 271; X LADN 361, 363, 334, 834

**GDipDI****Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Design Innovation**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipDI shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in a related discipline; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Design as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has completed any other Bachelor degree and has sufficient training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

### General Requirements

2. (a) The personal course of study for the GDipDI shall consist of a coherent programme approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design on the recommendation of the Head of School. It shall include at least 120 points from courses offered for the BDI and BDes schedules numbered 200-499, of which at least 75 points shall be at 300-level or above.

*Note: A current proposal for a new Master of Design Innovation will incorporate the 400-level Industrial and Media courses in the MDI schedule.*

- (b) At the discretion of the Associate Dean up to 30 points may be selected from other programmes offered by this University. Within the Culture+Context specialisation, up to 30 additional points may be included from other programmes where these courses form a cohesive unit of study within one of the areas available as a minor within the BDI.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean (Students) may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Specialisations

4. The diploma shall be endorsed with at most one specialisation if the candidate's personal course of study includes courses as listed below:

#### **Culture+Context**

CCDN 231 or 271, 331 or 371, 40 further points from 331, 332, 371 or 300-level pts from one of the areas available as a minor within the BDI

#### **Media**

MDDN 301, 311 and 321

#### **Industrial**

IDDN 311, 312, 341

5. A candidate who has passed for some other qualification one or more of the courses required for a particular specialisation under section 4 will be given the appropriate exemptions and allowed to substitute an approved course or courses as necessary to meet the points requirements of section 2(a).

### MIndDes

#### **Statute for the Degree of Master of Industrial Design**

This qualification will not be offered in 2009.

### PGCertIndDes and PGDipIndDes

#### **Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Industrial Design and the Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial Design**

This qualification will not be offered in 2009.

## Faculty of Commerce and Administration

### BCA

#### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

##### General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BCA degree shall, except as provided in section 3 below and the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BCA schedule and the schedules of any other first degree of this University. The total points value shall be at least 360, of which:
  - (i) at least 180 points shall be for courses numbered 200-399;
  - (ii) at least 204 points shall be selected from the BCA schedule; and
  - (iii) at least 72 points shall be numbered 300-399, with at least 48 of those selected from the BCA schedule.
- (b) Every personal course of study shall include:
 

ACCY 111, ECON 130, FCOM 111, INFO 101, MARK 101 (or 151), MGMT 101 and QUAN 102

except that the ECON 130 requirement will be waived for a student who has passed ECON 110 and 120, or passed ECON 140, and FCOM 111 will be waived for a student who has passed COML 203 and PUBL 113/201/202.

##### Major Subject Requirements\*

\* *To be changed during 2009 for the introduction of 15-point courses at 200- and 300-levels from 2010.*

2. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject as listed below. No course numbered 300-399 may be counted towards more than one major subject.

##### Accounting

- (a) COML 203, ECON 140
- (b) ACCY 223, 231 (or 221), 232; one course from ACCY 302, 303, 305, 308
- (c) One further course from ACCY 300-399

##### Commercial Law

- (a) COML 203\*; two courses from COML 300-399
- (b) One further 200/300-level ACCY, COML, LAWS, MARK, MBUS, MGMT, MOFI or PUBL course

\* *A student exempted from COML 203 shall replace it with an additional course under (b).*

##### e-Commerce

- (a) INFO 102; ELCM 211, 251
- (b) Two courses from ELCM 300-399, INFO 301
- (c) One further course from ELCM 300-399, COML 307, INFO 221, MARK 306

**Econometrics**

- (a) ECON 140, QUAN 111 (or MATH 113, 114)
- (b) ECON 201 or 202; QUAN 201, 203 (or STAT 231)
- (c) QUAN 301; QUAN 303 or 304

**Economics**

- (a) ECON 140, QUAN 111 (or MATH 113, 114)
- (b) ECON 201, 202
- (c) At least two courses from ECON 300-399, PUBL 303 (one of those may be replaced by MOFI 303, QUAN 301 or an ECHI course numbered 300-399)

**Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations**

- (a) HRIR 201, MGMT 202
- (b) Two courses from HRIR 300-399
- (c) One further course from COML 302, ECON 333, HRIR 300-399

**Information Systems**

- (a) INFO 102, 201, 241
- (b) Two courses from INFO 300-399
- (c) One further course from INFO 200-399

**International Business**

- (a) IBUS 201, 212, 305, 312
- (b) 18 100-level ASIA, CHIN, EURO, FREN, GERM, ITAL, JAPA, KORE, PASI or SPAN points; or ASIA 201, 202 or 203, or an approved substitute
- (c) One course from ACCY 309, COML 306, ECON 309, INFO 301, HRIR 303, IBUS 306-311, MARK 302, MGMT 310, 311, 318, or an approved substitute

**Management**

- (a) MGMT 202, 205, 206
- (b) Two courses from MGMT 308-399 (one of those may be replaced by ECON 335 or PUBL 302 or HRIR 301)

**Māori Business**

- (a) MBUS 201, 202, 203
- (b) MBUS 301, 302

**Marketing**

- (a) MARK 202 (or 252), 203 (or 253), 211 (or 261), 311; QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193)
- (b) Either (i) two further courses from MARK 300-399 or (ii) COML 308, one further course from MARK 300-399

**Money and Finance**

- (a) ECON 140, QUAN 111 (or MATH 113, 114)
- (b) MOFI 201, 202\*; one course from MOFI 300-399
- (c) One further course from (MOFI 300-399, ACCY 306, ECON 305, 309, QUAN 304, 371)

\* MOFI 202 may be dropped if three courses are included from (MOFI 300-399, QUAN 304).

**Public Policy**

- (a) PUBL 201, two further courses from PUBL 200-299
- (b) PUBL 306, one further course from PUBL 300-399.



### Cross-crediting

3. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration:
  - (a) a candidate completing a BCA degree combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately;
  - (b) a candidate completing a BCA degree combined with a double degree programme may have up to 240 points subtracted from the total points required to complete all three degrees separately.

In either case, the overall course of study for the BCA and the other programme shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1 and 2 of this statute and section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Transitional Arrangements

4. Students who began their course of study in or before 2008 may complete the degree under the 2008 statute as long as they do so by the end of 2011. If they prefer, they may complete under this statute.

### Schedule to the BCA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Double-labellings (D) and Restrictions (X)
ACCY 001	Bookkeeping	0	
ACCY 111	Accounting	15	
ACCY 211	Accounting for Tourism	22	P ACCY 111
ACCY 223	Management Accounting	22	P ACCY 111, ECON 130; C ACCY 001
ACCY 224	Māori Resource Management	22	P 18 MAOR language pts, one of ACCY 111, ECON 130, MAOR 123; X MAOR 215
ACCY 225	Introduction to Accounting Systems	22	P ACCY 111; C ACCY 001
ACCY 231	Financial Accounting	22	P ACCY 111; C ACCY 001; X ACCY 221, 222
ACCY 232	Auditing and Tax	22	P ACCY 001, 231 (or 221)
ACCY 302	Advanced Management Accounting	24	P ACCY 001, 223
ACCY 303	Advanced Auditing	24	P ACCY 232, COML 203 (or 36 LAWS pts)
ACCY 305	Advanced Domestic Taxation	24	P ACCY 232
ACCY 306	Financial Statement Analysis	24	P ACCY 231 (or 221), MOFI 201
ACCY 307	Government Accounting and Finance	24	P 22 200-level ACCY pts
ACCY 308	Advanced Financial Accounting	24	P ACCY 001, 231 (or 221)
ACCY 309	International Accounting Topics	24	P 22 200-level ACCY pts
ACCY 314	Accounting and Society	24	P 22 200-level ACCY pts
ACCY 315	Advanced Māori Resource Management	24	P ACCY 224 or MAOR 215
ACCY 316	Advanced International Taxation	24	P ACCY 305
ACCY 317	Accounting Information Systems	24	P either ACCY 225 or (INFO 101, 22 200-level ACCY pts)
ACCY 320-21	Special Topics	24	
COML 111	Law for Business	15	
COML 203	Legal Environment of Business	22	P 18 pts; X LAWS 101, two of LAWS 121-123

COML 301	Law of Special Contracts	24	P COML 203 or 36 LAWS pts; X LAWS 350, LAWS 352 (1995 or after)
COML 302	The Law of Work	24	P (COML 111, 22 200-level BCA pts) or COML 203 or 36 LAWS pts; X LAWS 355
COML 303	Law of Organisations	24	P COML 203 or 36 LAWS pts; X LAWS 360, 361
COML 304	Competition Law	24	P (COML 111, 22 200-level BCA pts) or COML 203 or 36 LAWS pts; ECON 130; X LAWS 356 (1995 or after)
COML 305	Law of Contractual Obligations	24	P COML 203 or 36 LAWS pts; X LAWS 211
COML 306	Law of International Business	24	P (COML 111, 22 200-level BCA pts) or COML 203 or 36 LAWS pts; X LAWS 354 (1995 or after)
COML 307	Legal Issues for e-Commerce	24	P (COML 111, 22 200-level BCA pts) or COML 203 or 36 LAWS pts
COML 308	Marketing Law	24	P (COML 111, 22 200-level BCA pts) or COML 203 or 36 LAWS pts
COML 309	Banking Law and Regulation in New Zealand	24	P (COML 111, 22 200-level BCA pts) or COML 203 or 36 LAWS pts; X LAWS 352 (1995 or after)
COML 320	Special Topic	24	
COMM 101	Introduction to Communications and Information Management	15	
COMM 201	Human Communications and Information Technology	22	P COMM 101 or 54 pts
COMM 202	Interpersonal Communication	22	P LALS 202 or 54 pts; X LING 224
COMM 302	Technology and Communications	24	P 22 200-level COMM or MGMT pts
ECHI 303	Modern British Economic History	24	P 22 200-level ECHI, ECON or HIST pts
ECHI 305	Dynamic Organisational Structures in International Business	24	P 22 200-level ECHI, ECON, IBUS, HIST, ACCY, HRIR, MARK or MGMT pts; X IBUS 305
ECHI 320	Evolution of World Trade	24	P ECON 205 or 22 approved 200-level pts
ECON 130	Economic Principles and Issues	15	X ECON 113
ECON 140	Economics and Strategic Behaviour	15	P ECON 130
ECON 201	Microeconomics	22	P ECON 140
ECON 202	Macroeconomics	22	P ECON 140
ECON 204	Introduction to Asian Economic History	22	P 18 ECON, ASIA, HIST, CHIN, JAPA, GEOG or POLS pts; X ASIA 206
ECON 205	The Development of the Modern International Economy	22	P 18 100-level ECON, HIST, GEOG or POLS pts; X IBUS 202
ECON 305	Macroeconomics: Growth, Business Cycles and Sustainability	24	P ECON 202; QUAN 111 or (MATH 113, 114)
ECON 320	Evolution of World Trade	24	P ECON 205 or 22 approved 200-level pts
ECON 309	International Economics	24	P ECON 201 or 202; QUAN 111 or (MATH 113, 114)
ECON 310	History of Economic Thought	24	P 22 200-level ECON or ECHI pts, 18 100-level ECON pts
ECON 314	Microeconomics: Information and Markets	24	P ECON 201; QUAN 111 or (MATH 113, 114)
ECON 328	Industry Structure and Business Strategy	24	P ECON 140, 44 200-level pts
ECON 330	Law and Economics	24	P either ECON 140 or COML 203; X LAWS 335
ECON 333	Economics of Work and Pay	24	P 18 100-level ECON pts; ECON 201 or HRIR 201

ECON 334	Feminist Economics	24	P (18 100-level ECON pts, 22 200-level pts) or GEND (or WISC) 201; D GEND 304; X WISC 304
ECON 335	Managerial Economics	24	P ECON 140, 22 200-level ACCY, ECON or MOFI pts (or PUBL 203)
ELCM 211	Foundations of e-Commerce	22	P INFO 101; X ELCM 201
ELCM 251	Introduction to Internet Design and Development	22	P INFO 102; X ELCM 202
ELCM 311	Advanced Topics in e-Commerce	24	P ELCM 211; X ELCM 301
ELCM 320	Project in e-Commerce	24	P ELCM 211, 251; X INFO 320
ELCM 351	Advanced Internet Design and Development	24	P ELCM 251, INFO 241
ELCM 353	Internet Development Environments	24	P ELCM 251; X ELCM 306
ELCM 381	Special Topic in e-Commerce and Multimedia	24	
ELCM 391	Research Paper in e-Commerce	24	P permission of Head of School; C 24 300-level ELCM pts; X INFO 321
FCOM 101-03	Special Topics	15	
FCOM 111	Government, Law and Business	15	X FCOM 110
FCOM 201-03	Special Topics	22	
HRIR 201	Managing Human Resources and Industrial Relations	22	P MGMT 101 or 36 pts from the BA, BCA, or BTM schedules
HRIR 301	Strategic Human Resource Management	24	P HRIR 201
HRIR 302	Managing Employment Agreements	24	P HRIR 201
HRIR 303	International Employment Relations	24	P HRIR 201
HRIR 304	Workplace Industrial Relations	24	P HRIR 201
HRIR 305	Employee Recruitment and Selection	24	P HRIR 201
HRIR 306	Remuneration and Performance Management	24	P HRIR 201
HRIR 307	Human Resource Development	24	P HRIR 201
HRIR 308	Special Topic	24	
IBUS 201	Principles of International Business	22	P FCOM 110 or (ECON 130, MGMT 101)
IBUS 212	International Management	22	P FCOM 110 or (ECON 130, MGMT 101)
IBUS 305	Dynamic Strategy and Structure in International Business	24	P IBUS 201 (or 202 or 212) or MGMT 205; X ECHI 305
IBUS 306	Experiencing Management Across Cultures	24	P IBUS 201 or 212
IBUS 308-09	Special Topics	24	
IBUS 311	International Business Research Project	24	P IBUS 212 (or 202)
IBUS 312	Managing People in Global Markets	24	P IBUS 212 (or 301)
INFO 101	Foundations of Information Systems	15	
INFO 102	Information Systems Development	15	C INFO 101; X INFO 212 before 2005
INFO 201	Introduction to Information Systems Management	22	P INFO 101
INFO 221	Principles of Project Management	22	P 36 100-level pts; X BITT 301
INFO 222	Modern Systems Analysis	22	P INFO 102; X INFO 212

INFO 241	Introduction to Database Management and Programming	22	P INFO 102 or COMP 103; X INFO 213, COMP 302
INFO 301	Strategic Information Systems Management	24	P INFO 201 or ELCM 211 (or 201); X INFO 311
INFO 320	Project in Information Systems	24	P INFO 201, 241X ELCM 320
INFO 322	Information Systems Implementation	24	P 22 200-level INFO pts (not 221); X INFO 214
INFO 325	Telecommunications in Business	24	P 22 200-level INFO, ELCM or COMP pts (not INFO 221); X INFO 314
INFO 341	Advanced Database Programming	24	P INFO 241 (or 213); X INFO 312
INFO 381	Special Topic in Information Systems	24	
INFO 391	Research Paper in Information Systems	24	P permission of Head of School; C 24 300-level INFO pts
MARK 101	Principles of Marketing	15	X MARK 151
MARK 151	Principles of Marketing (Distance)	15	P permission of Head of School; X MARK 101
MARK 202	Buyer Behaviour	22	P MARK 101 (or 151); X MARK 252
MARK 203	Market Research	22	P MARK 101 (or 151), QUAN 102 (or STAT 193); D MARK 253
MARK 204	Tourism Marketing	22	P MARK 101 (or 151)
MARK 211	Marketing Management	22	P MARK 101 (or 151); X MARK 261
MARK 252	Buyer Behaviour (Distance)	22	P MARK 101 (or 151); X MARK 202
MARK 253	Market Research(Distance)	22	P as for MARK 203; D MARK 203
MARK 261	Marketing Management (Distance)	22	P MARK 101 (or 151); X MARK 211
MARK 301	Marketing Communications	24	P MARK 202 (or 252), 211 (or 261)
MARK 302	International Marketing	24	P MARK 202 (or 252), 211 (or 261)
MARK 304	Thinking Skills in Marketing	24	P MARK 202 (or 252), 211 (or 261)
MARK 306	Internet Marketing	24	P MARK 202 (or 252), 211 (or 261)
MARK 307	Marketing Decision Support	24	P MARK 202 (or 252), 211 (or 261)
MARK 308-09	Special Topics in Marketing	24	
MARK 310	Arts Marketing	24	P MARK 202 (or 252)
MARK 311	Strategic Marketing Management	24	P MARK 202 (or 252), 211 (or 261); C 24 300-level MARK pts
MARK 313	Direct Marketing	24	P MARK 202 (or 252), 211 (or 261)
MARK 314	Conceptual Foundations of Marketing	24	P MARK 202 (or 252), 211 (or 261)
MARK 315	Special Topic	24	
MARK 316	Social Marketing	24	P MARK 202 (or 252), 211 (or 261)
MBUS 201	Management of Māori Resources	22	P MGMT 101
MBUS 202	Māori Authorities	22	P 18 pts
MBUS 203	Māori Small Business	22	P 18 pts
MBUS 301	Māori Claims	24	P MBUS 201
MBUS 302	Advanced Management of Māori Resources	24	P MBUS 201
MGMT 101	Introduction to Management	15	
MGMT 202	Organisational Behaviour	22	P MGMT 101, 36 pts
MGMT 205	Strategic Management	22	P MGMT 101, 36 pts; X MGMT 301
MGMT 206	Systems Thinking and Decision Making	22	P MGMT 101, 36 pts
MGMT 307	Special Topic	24	
MGMT 308	Organisational Communication	24	P MGMT 202 or COMM 201 (or 202) or LING 224 or MDIA 204; X COMM 301
MGMT 310	Competitive Advantage	24	P MGMT 205
MGMT 311	Knowledge Management	24	P MGMT 205

MGMT 312	Quality and Environmental Management	24	P 22 200-level MGMT pts
MGMT 313	Strategic Operations Management	24	P 22 200-level MGMT pts
MGMT 314	Operations and Services Management	24	P 22 200-level MGMT pts
MGMT 315	Systems Thinking and Modelling	24	P MGMT 206
MGMT 316	Decision Modelling for Managers	24	P MGMT 206
MGMT 317	Organisational Innovation and Change	24	P 22 200-level MGMT pts
MGMT 318	Organisational Analysis and Design	24	P MGMT 202
MGMT 319	Sport Management	24	P 22 200-level MGMT pts
MOFI 201	Finance	22	P ECON 140, QUAN 103 or 111 (or one of MATH 103-114), QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193)
MOFI 202	Money and Banking	22	P ECON 140
MOFI 301	Corporate Finance	24	P MOFI 201 or QUAN (or FINM) 371
MOFI 302	Financial Policy and Management	24	P MOFI 201
MOFI 303	Monetary Economics	24	P MOFI 202, QUAN 111
MOFI 305	Investments	24	P MOFI 201 or QUAN (or FINM) 371
MOFI 306	Special Topic	24	
PUBL 113	Social and Public Policy: Values and Change	18	D SPOL 113; X the pair (SPOL 112, 112)
PUBL 201	Introduction to Public Policy	22	P ECON 130 or POLS 111 or PUBL 113 or 36 pts
PUBL 202	Institutions and the Policy Process	22	P FCOM 110 or POLS 111 or PUBL 113 or PUBL 201 or 18 LAWS pts; D POLS 235
PUBL 203	Introduction to Public Economics	22	P ECON 130 or PUBL 113 or 201; X ECON 224
PUBL 205	Development Policy and Management	22	P 36 ECON, IBUS, MGMT, POLS or PUBL pts; X POLS 236
PUBL 206	Power and Bureaucracy	22	P 36 POLS or PUBL (or CRIM, HRIR, IBUS, LAWS, MBUS, or MGMT) pts; D POLS 238
PUBL 207	Environmental Policy	22	P 22 PUBL pts or 36 pts from ECON, ENVI, GEOG, LAWS or POLS (or, with approval, BIOL, HIST, SOSC or SPOL) courses
PUBL 302	Managing the Public Sector	24	P PUBL 202 or 44 pts from (ECHI, ECON, HRIR, IBUS, LAWS, MBUS, MGMT, POLS or SPOL 200-399) PUBL 203; X POLS 380
PUBL 303	Public Sector Economics	24	P ECON 201; X ECON 307
PUBL 304	Cabinet Government	24	P PUBL 202, 22 200-level PUBL or POLS pts; D POLS 381
PUBL 305	Special Topic	24	
PUBL 306	Policy Analysis	24	P PUBL 201
QUAN 102	Statistics for Business	15	X STAT 193
QUAN 103	Introductory Maths for Business	15	X MATH 103, 113, 114, QUAN 111
QUAN 111	Mathematics for Economics and Finance	15	X any pair MATH 103/113, MATH 104/114
QUAN 201	Introduction to Econometrics	22	P 18 100-level ECON pts, QUAN 102 or STAT 131 or 193, QUAN 111 (or 103 or one of MATH 103-114); X the pair (QUAN 203, STAT 231)
QUAN 202	Business and Economic Forecasting	22	P QUAN 102 or STAT 131 or 193; QUAN 111 (or 103 or one of MATH 103-114); X QUAN 302

---

QUAN 203	Quantitative Methods	22	P QUAN 102 or STAT 131 or 193; QUAN 111 (or MATH 113 or 114); X the pair (QUAN 201, STAT 231)
QUAN 301	Econometrics	24	P ECON 201 or 202; QUAN 201; QUAN 203 or STAT 231
QUAN 303	Applied Econometrics	24	P ECON 201 or 202; QUAN 203 or STAT 231 or 291
QUAN 304	Financial Econometrics	24	P ECON 201 or 202 or MOFI 201 or 202; QUAN 203 or STAT 231
QUAN 371	Financial Mathematics	24	P MATH 113 or QUAN 111, 44 200-level MATH, OPRE, STAT, ECON, MOFI or QUAN pts; X FINM 371

---

## Conjoint BCA/BTeach

### Statute for the Conjoint Bachelor of Commerce and Administration and Bachelor of Teaching Programme

*Note: The BTeach degree is not offered separately.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Admission to the conjoint BCA/BTeach programme normally occurs in a candidate's first year of study at university and requires that the candidate be accepted into the BCA degree and meet the College of Education entry requirements, which include the "good character" and "fitness to teach" requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of the BCA will not be admitted to the conjoint programme.
- (b) A candidate taking the conjoint programme shall obtain permission to re-enrol for it each year after first admission to the programme. Such permission will normally be given if the student has achieved a B- average over the courses completed in the previous year of study.

#### General Requirements

2. The personal course of study of a candidate for the conjoint BCA/BTeach shall, except as provided in section 6 below and the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the schedules to first degrees of this University with a total points value of at least 534, of which:
  - (a) at least 318 points shall be from courses numbered 200-399, including at least 120 from courses numbered 300-399;
  - (b) at least 244 points shall be from the BCA schedule, including at least 136 from courses numbered 200-399; and
  - (c) at least 244 points shall be from the BTeach schedule, including at least 136 from courses numbered 200-399.

A candidate taking the conjoint programme is normally expected to include courses from both the BCA and BTeach schedules in each year of enrolment.

3. The course of study of every candidate shall comply with section 1(b) of the BCA statute and contain:

- (a) enough courses to fulfil the requirements of at least one BCA major subject as set out in section 2 of the BCA statute;
- (b) 22 points from ACCY/ECON 200-299 and 22 points from INFO/MATH/QUAN/STAT 200-299 or some other approved subject area; and
- (c) courses from the BTeach schedule as follows:
  - (i) CUST 131, 132, 136, 137, 138, 231, 232, 234, 235, 331, 332;
  - (ii) TEAP 131, 132, 231, 232, 253, 331;
  - (iii) either two of CUST 351-369

All current students will be permitted to complete under the new BTeach statutes, substituting CUST 136 for CUST 133, and CUST 234 and 235 for CUST 233 as appropriate.

4. Where, in the opinion of the relevant Head of School or Programme Director, a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory course and cannot obtain corresponding credit under section 6 of this statute or the Credit Transfer Statute, the candidate shall be exempted from that course and shall substitute an approved course of at least the equivalent number of points.
5. The aegrotat pass provisions in the Examination Statute shall not apply to courses from the BTeach schedule. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 6.1 of that statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

### **Cross-crediting**

6. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration, a candidate completing a conjoint BCA/BTeach combined with another undergraduate degree may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately. In any such case, the overall course of study for the conjoint BCA/BTeach and the other programme shall satisfy the requirements of sections 2-3 of this statute and section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### **BTeach Schedule**

*Note: See the Course of Study Statutes for the Faculty of Education.*

## Conjoint BCA/BSc

### Statute for the Conjoint Bachelor of Commerce and Administration and Bachelor of Science Programme

*Note: This statute facilitates the study of the BCA and BSc degrees in combination; students completing the conjoint programme graduate with both degrees.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Admission to the conjoint BCA/BSc programme normally occurs in a candidate's first year of study at university and requires that the candidate be accepted into both the BCA and BSc degrees. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of either the BCA or the BSc will not be admitted to the conjoint programme.
- (b) A candidate taking the conjoint programme shall obtain permission to re-enrol for it each year after first admission to the programme. Such permission will normally be given if the student has achieved a B- average over the courses completed in the previous year of study.

#### General Requirements

2. The personal course of study of a candidate for the conjoint BCA/BSc shall consist of courses from the schedules to first degrees of this University as approved by the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration and the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science. Except as provided in section 4 below and the Credit Transfer Statute, these courses shall have a total point value of 510, including:
  - (a) at least 294 points from courses numbered 200-399, with at least 120 of those from courses numbered 300-399; and
  - (b) at least 414 points from the BCA or BSc schedules, of which:
    - (i) at least 204 points shall be from the BCA schedule, including at least 114 points from courses numbered 200-399; and
    - (ii) at least 204 points shall be from the BSc schedule, including at least 114 points from courses numbered 200-399.

A candidate taking the conjoint programme is normally expected to include courses from both the BCA and BSc schedules in each year of enrolment.
3. The combined course of study of every candidate shall comply with section 1(b) of the BCA statute and contain enough courses to fulfil the requirements of:
  - (a) at least one BCA major subject as set out in section 2 of the BCA statute; and
  - (b) at least one BSc major subject as set out in section 2 of the BSc statute.

No 300-level course may be used to satisfy major subject requirements for both the BCA and the BSc.

#### Cross-crediting

4. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration or the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, a candidate completing a conjoint BCA/BSc combined with another undergraduate degree may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points



required to complete both separately. In any such case, the overall course of study for the conjoint BCA/BSc and the other programme shall satisfy the requirements of sections 2-3 of this statute and section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

## GDipProfAcc

### Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Professional Accounting

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipProfAcc shall have:
  - (i) completed, or qualified for enrolment in, a BCA degree at Victoria University of Wellington; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Accounting and Commercial Law as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has completed a commerce degree at a university in New Zealand or overseas and who has adequate background to proceed with the proposed course of study.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GDipProfAcc shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points numbered 200-399 selected from the schedules of any first degree of this University, including at least 72 points at 300-level.
  - (b) Courses included in the GDipProfAcc and the candidate's commerce degree and any other programmes of study shall include the following (or their equivalent):
    - (i) ACCY 001, 111, 223, 231, 232, 302, 308;
    - (ii) either ACCY 225 and three further courses from ACCY 300-399 or (INFO 101, ACCY 317 and two further courses from ACCY 300-399);
    - (iii) COML 203, 303; COML 301 or 305;
    - (iv) ECON 130\* and 140, MGMT 101, MOFI 201, QUAN 102; and
    - (v) 72 points from the following list\*\*:
      - all COMM, PUBL or QUAN courses (except QUAN 102);
      - any other VUW courses not in the BCA or BTM Schedules.

\* The ECON 130 requirement may be waived by the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a student who has passed ECON 140.

\*\* If INFO 101 and ACCY 317 are included under part (ii), then it may be necessary for 22 of these points to be at 200-level or above so that the overall course of study for the BCA/GDipProfAcc includes at least 300 points at 200-level or above.
  - (c) A candidate shall complete a commerce degree before being awarded the GDipProfAcc.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within five years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases.

### Transitional arrangements

4. Candidates who began their course of study under the GDipProfAcc statute in force in 2005 may complete the diploma under that statute as long as they do so by the end of 2008. Alternatively, they may complete under this statute.

## GDipCom

### Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Commerce

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipCom shall have:
  - (i) completed a BCA degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the appropriate Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has completed another Bachelor's degree and has adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the diploma shall be a coherent programme of study approved by the Associate Dean. The course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 116 points, including:
  - (i) at least 72 points at 300-level or above; and
  - (ii) at least five courses numbered 200-599 from courses offered for the BCA, BCA(Hons), MCA or MMS degrees, except that, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, up to two approved courses may be selected from other programmes offered at this University.
- (b) At the discretion of the Associate Dean, any courses previously passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may be credited to the diploma.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within three years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

*Note: The actual time taken to complete the diploma will depend on the need to pass prerequisites and the timetabling of courses. It will not always be possible to complete a specialisation in two trimesters.*

#### Subject Requirements

4. Except as provided in section 5, the personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the specialisations listed below:

##### Accounting

- (a) ACCY 231; ACCY 223 or 232; one course from ACCY 302, 303, 305, 308
- (b) Two further courses from ACCY 300-399\*

\* One of those may be replaced by an approved pair of 400-level ACCY courses.

*Note: This is not intended as a path towards the academic requirements of the Institute of Chartered Accountants. Students wishing to meet those requirements should contact the Head of the School of Accounting and Commercial Law.*

### **Commercial Law**

COML 203; four courses from COML 300-399\*

\* One of those may be replaced by an approved 200/300-level elective.

### **e-Commerce**

(a) ELCM 211, 251

(b) Three courses from (ELCM 300-399, COML 307, INFO 301, MARK 306)

### **Econometrics**

(a) QUAN 203 or STAT 231

(b) Two of QUAN 301 (or ECON 408, 409), 303, 304

(c) Two further approved courses from QUAN 201, 202, QUAN/ECHI/ECON 300-399

### **Economics**

(a) ECON 201, 202; one course from ECON 305, 309, 314, 328

(b) Two further courses\* from ECON 300-399, MOFI 303, PUBL 303, QUAN 301

\* One of those can be replaced by the pair MOFI 403, 404 or an approved 300-level ECHI course, or an approved pair of 400-level ECON courses.

### **Financial Mathematics**

(a) MATH 206 or 207; QUAN 203 or STAT 231

(b) FINM/QUAN 371; two of MOFI 301, 305, QUAN 301, 304

### **Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations**

(a) HRIR 201, MGMT 202

(b) Three courses\* from HRIR 300-399

\* One of those may be replaced by COML 302, ECON 333 or MGMT 318.

### **Information Systems**

(a) INFO 201, 241

(b) Three courses from INFO 300-399

### **International Business**

(a) IBUS 201, 212, 305, 312

(b) 18 100-level ASIA, CHIN, EURO, FREN, GERM, ITAL, JAPA, KORE, PASI or SPAN points, or ASIA 201, 202 or 203, or an approved substitute

(c) One course from ACCY 309, COML 306, ECON 309, INFO 301, HRIR 303, IBUS 308-311, MARK 302, MGMT 310, 311, 318 or an approved substitute

### **Management**

(a) Two courses from MGMT 202, 205, 206

(b) Three courses from MGMT 308-399

\* Any of these five courses may be replaced by an approved combination of MMMS courses of at least an equivalent points value.

### **Māori Business**

(a) MBUS 201, 202 (or 203), 301, 302

(b) One further approved 300-level course, or an approved pair of 400-/500-level courses

**Marketing**

- (a) MARK 202 (or 252), 211 (or 261)
- (b) (i) Three courses from MARK 300-399; or
- (ii) COML 308 and two courses from MARK 300-399

**Money and Finance**

- (a) MOFI 201; MOFI 202 or ECON 202 or QUAN 203
- (b) Three courses\* from ACCY 306, MOFI 300-399, QUAN 304

\* One of those may be replaced by a pair of 400-level MOFI courses or an approved 300-level ECHI, ECON or QUAN course or PUBL 303.

**Public Management**

- (a) PUBL 202, 302
- (b) Three further courses, at least two of which are at 300-level, from PUBL 205, 206, 300-399, MGMT 200-399, ACCY 307 or approved alternatives

**Public Policy**

- (a) Two courses from PUBL 201-203; PUBL 306
- (b) Two further courses\* from PUBL 300-399

\* One of those may be replaced by an approved policy-related 300-level course.

**Tourism Management**

- (a) TOUR 240; TOUR 230 or 250
- (b) Three courses\* from TOUR 301, 345, 380, 390

\* One of those may be replaced by an approved 300-level course.

5. (a) A candidate who has already passed for some other qualification one or more of the courses required for a particular specialisation under section 4 will be given the appropriate exemptions and allowed to substitute an approved course or courses if necessary to meet the points requirements of section 2(a).
- (b) To qualify for a specialisation, the candidate's programme for the GDipCom shall include at least two 300-level courses (or approved substitutes) in the relevant subject area.

**BCA(Hons)****Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BCA(Hons) degree shall have:
  - (a) completed a BCA degree or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration, another degree including material similar to that constituting a BCA;
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean; and
  - (c) been accepted by the relevant Head of School or Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

2. The subjects for the BCA(Hons) and their prerequisites are:

**Accounting**

48 points from ACCY 300-399

**Economics**

48 points from ECON 300-399, PUBL 303

**Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations**

24 points from HRIR 300-399 and 24 further 300-level BCA points

**Information Systems**

48 points from ELCM or INFO 300-399

**International Business**

IBUS 305 and 312

**Marketing**

48 points from MARK 300-399

**Management**

48 points from MGMT 300-399

**Money and Finance**

48 points from MOFI 300-399

**Public Policy**

48 points from PUBL 300-399.

**General Requirements**

3. The course of study for BCA(Hons) shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points as required in section 5.
4. (a) A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for not less than two trimesters and not more than four trimesters.
- (b) A candidate may, with the permission of the Associate Dean, be assessed in four courses in each of two years. A candidate without such permission may spread the work over two years and retain eligibility for honours, provided all courses are assessed in the second year.

**Subject Requirements**

5. The personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 6.

**Accounting**

(a) ACCY 401, 421, 430

(b) Four courses from ACCY 402-413, 423, 425, COML 401-405, 421, 425, MOFI 401-402

**Economics**

(a) ECON 402, 403 or (ECON 404, 405)

(b) Six further courses from ECON 401-489, MMCA 401, MOFI 401-489

**Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations**

(a) HRIR 401, 402, MGMT 404, 405, 411, 430

(b) Two further courses from HRIR 411-412, MGMT 401-418, ECON 416, 417

**Information Systems**

- (a) INFO 401, 402, 403, 408; two courses from INFO 404-407, 409, 410
- (b) Two further 400-level INFO or other approved courses

**International Business**

- (a) IBUS 401, 405, 409; two further courses from IBUS 402-408
- (b) Two further courses from IBUS 401-489 or other approved Honours courses

**Management**

- (a) MGMT 404, 430; four courses from MGMT 401, 403, 405-418
- (b) Two further courses from MGMT 401-489, ACCY 402-413, COML 402-403, ECON 401-419, INFO 401-409, MARK 401-406, MBUS 401, 402, MMCA 401, MMMS 502-504, 506, 521-522, MOFI 401-407, PUBL 402-415

**Marketing**

- (a) MARK 401, 405, 409; two courses from MARK 402-404, 406
- (b) Two further courses from MARK 401-489, MMCA 401, IBUS 401-489, INFO 401-404, MGMT 401, COML 401-403 or other approved Honours courses

**Money and Finance**

- (a) Four courses from FINM 470, 471, MOFI 401-489
- (b) Four further courses from (ECON 401-489, MMCA 401, MOFI 401-489)

**Public Policy**

- (a) PUBL 401, 402, 403
- (b) 75 points from (PUBL 404-489, MMCA 401).

**Substitution of Courses**

6. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School or Programme Director, replace up to four courses in the relevant part (b) of section 5 with courses of at least an equivalent points value offered for the BCA(Hons) or other postgraduate Honours or Master's programmes. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

**Award of Honours**

7. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a subject by completing the requirements of the degree within two years of first enrolment for the degree in that subject. (See sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

**Schedule to the BCA(Hons) Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
<b>Accounting</b>			
ACCY 401	Methodology in Accounting	15	C ACCY 421
ACCY 402	Current Issues in Management Accounting	15	P ACCY 223; ACCY 302 or 314
ACCY 403	Applied Management Accounting	15	P ACCY 402
ACCY 404	Governmental Accounting and Finance	15	P ACCY 307 or 308
ACCY 405	Foundations of Public Sector Accounting	15	P ACCY 404

ACCY 406	Auditing	15	P ACCY 303
ACCY 407	History of Accounting Thought	15	
ACCY 408	Special Topic	15	
ACCY 409	Special Topic	15	
ACCY 410	Advanced Taxation	15	P ACCY 305
ACCY 411	Applied Taxation	15	P ACCY 410
ACCY 412	Current Issues in Financial Accounting	15	P ACCY 308
ACCY 413	Accounting, Organisations and Society	15	P ACCY 308 (or 307)
ACCY 421	Accounting Research Methodology	15	C ACCY 401
ACCY 423	Studies in Auditing	15	P ACCY 308
ACCY 425	Studies in Taxation	15	P ACCY 308
ACCY 430	Research Project in Accounting and Business Law	30	P ACCY 401, 421; X ACCY 422
<b>Commercial Law</b>			
COML 401	Advanced Competition Law A	15	P 24 300-level COML pts
COML 402	Advanced Competition Law B	15	P COML 401
COML 403-05	Special Topic	15	
COML 421	Law of Commercial Transactions	15	P COML 303
COML 425	Advanced Law of Contractual Obligations	15	P COML 303
<b>Economics</b>			
ECON 401	Topics in the Nature of Economic Inquiry	15	P MMCA 401
ECON 402	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory A	15	P ECON 305, QUAN 203
ECON 403	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory B	15	P ECON 305, QUAN 203
ECON 404	Advanced Microeconomic Theory A	15	P ECON 314, QUAN 203
ECON 405	Advanced Microeconomic Theory B	15	P ECON 314, QUAN 203
ECON 406	Economic Dynamics A	15	P 48 300-level ECON, QUAN or OPRE pts (ECON 305, 314 recommended)
ECON 407	Economic Dynamics B	15	P ECON 406 or an approved background in economics and mathematics
ECON 408	Advanced Econometrics A	15	P QUAN 301 or equivalent
ECON 409	Advanced Econometrics B	15	P ECON 408
ECON 410	Public Economics A	15	P ECON 307 or PUBL 303 or equivalent; D PUBL 410
ECON 411	Public Economics B	15	P ECON 201 or 410; D PUBL 411
ECON 412	International Economics A	15	P ECON 309 or 314 (or 201)
ECON 413	International Economics B	15	P ECON 309 or 305
ECON 414	Theories of Growth and Development	15	P 48 relevant 300-level pts
ECON 415	Topics in Development Economics	15	P 48 relevant 300-level pts
ECON 416	Labour Markets	15	
ECON 417	Labour Markets in the Global Economy	15	P ECON 333 or 416
ECON 418-20	Special Topic	15	
ECON 421	Asian Miracle Economies since 1945	15	P 24 300-level ECON, ECHI, HIST or IBUS pts
ECON 422	Industrial Organisation	15	P ECON 314
ECON 423	Macroeconomic Modelling of the New Zealand Economy	15	P ECON 305

**Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations**

HRIR 401	Labour Policy	15	P 48 300-level HRIR pts
HRIR 402	Industrial Relations	15	P 48 300-level HRIR pts
HRIR 411-12	Special Topic	15	

**Information Systems**

INFO 401	Foundations of Information Systems Research	15	P 48 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 402	Current Issues in Information Systems Research	15	P INFO 401
INFO 403	Research Methods in Information Systems	15	P 48 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 404	e-Commerce Research	15	P 48 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 405	IT and the New Organisation	15	P 48 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 406	Information and Systems	15	P 48 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 407	Virtual Workplace: Issues and Strategies	15	P 48 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 408	Research Project in Information Systems	15	P INFO 403
INFO 409	Special Topic in Information Systems	15	
INFO 410	Research Paper in Information Systems	15	P INFO 401, 402, 403

**International Business**

IBUS 401	Advanced International Business	15	
IBUS 402	Multinational Corporations in the Global Business Environment	15	
IBUS 404	Cross-cultural Management	15	
IBUS 405	Quantitative Research Methods	15	
IBUS 406	Advanced International Strategy	15	
IBUS 409	Dissertation	30	P IBUS 405
IBUS 411-12	Special Topic	15	

**Management**

MBUS 401	Māori Cultural and Intellectual Property Issues	15	P 24 300-level MBUS, MAOR or MGMT pts
MBUS 402	Māori Business and Entrepreneurship	15	P 24 300-level MBUS, MAOR or MGMT pts
MGMT 401	Managerial Decision Processes	15	P 24 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 403	Operations Management	15	P 24 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 404	Research Methods	15	X MMMS 505
MGMT 405	Human Resource Management	15	P 24 300-level MGMT or HRIR pts
MGMT 409-10	Special Topic in Management	15	
MGMT 411	Advanced Organisational Behaviour	15	P 24 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 413	Innovation and Change Management	15	P 24 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 417	Advanced Strategic Management	15	P 24 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 418	Current Topics in Strategic Management	15	P MGMT 417
MGMT 430	Research Paper	15	P MGMT 404

**Marketing**

MARK 401	Advanced Marketing Management	15	P 24 300-level MARK pts
MARK 402	Consumers, Technology and Product Development	15	P 24 300-level MARK pts
MARK 403	Advanced International Marketing	15	P 24 300-level MARK pts
MARK 404	Advanced Internet Marketing	15	P 24 approved 300-level MARK pts



MARK 405	Methodology in Marketing	15	P 24 300-level MARK pts
MARK 406	Managing Marketing Communications	15	P 24 300-level MARK pts
MARK 407-08	Special Topic	15	
MARK 409	Dissertation	30	P MARK 405
MARK 410	Advanced Consumer Behaviour	15	P 24 300-level MARK pts
<b>Methodology</b>			
MMCA 401	Methodology	15	
<b>Money and Finance</b>			
FINM 470	Introduction to Risk Management and Insurance	15	C QUAN (or FINM) 371
FINM 471	Further Risk Management and Insurance	15	P FINM 470
MOFI 401	Options	15	P MOFI 201 (MOFI 301 strongly recommended), QUAN 203
MOFI 402	Advanced Corporate Finance	15	P MOFI 201 (MOFI 301 strongly recommended), QUAN 203
MOFI 403	Monetary Economics A	15	P MOFI 303 or ECON 305
MOFI 404	Monetary Economics B	15	P MOFI 303 or ECON 305
MOFI 405	Stock Prices and Volatility Modelling	15	P MOFI 301 or 305, QUAN 203
MOFI 406	Special Topic	15	
MOFI 407	Advanced Investments	15	P MOFI 201 (MOFI 301 strongly recommended), QUAN 203
MOFI 409	Special Topic	15	
MOFI 410	Real Options	15	P MOFI 301
<b>Public Policy</b>			
PUBL 401	Craft and Method in Policy Analysis	15	
PUBL 402	Aspects of Public Policy: Theory	15	P PUBL 306
PUBL 403	Contemporary Policy Issues	15	P PUBL 402
PUBL 404	Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies	30	P PUBL 306; D POLS 433
PUBL 406	Some Aspects of Policy-Making	30	D POLS 432
PUBL 408	State and the Economy	30	D POLS 436
PUBL 410	Public Economics A	15	P PUBL 303 (or ECON 307); D ECON 410
PUBL 411	Public Economics B	15	P ECON 201 or PUBL 410; D ECON 411
PUBL 412	Special Topic	15	
PUBL 415	Special Topic	30	P permission of Head of School
PUBL 416	Research Project in Public Policy	15	P permission of Head of School
PUBL 482	Internship	15	P permission of Head of School; X POLS 428

## MCA

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Commerce and Administration

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MCA degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BCA(Hons) degree in the subject to be presented or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration, another degree;
  - (ii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School or Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived if the candidate has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. Each candidate shall present a Master's thesis worth 120 points in one of the subjects listed below:
 

Accounting	Economics
Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations	
Information Systems	International Business
Management	Marketing
Money and Finance	Public Policy
3. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MCA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Schedule to the MCA Statute

Course	Title	Pts
ACCY 591	Thesis	120
ECON 591	Thesis	120
HRIR 591	Thesis	120
INFO 591	Thesis	120
IBUS 591	Thesis	120
MARK 591	Thesis	120
MGMT 591	Thesis	120
MOFI 591	Thesis	120
PUBL 591	Thesis	120

## MAF

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Applied Finance

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the MAF degree shall have:
  - (a) (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and  
(ii) been accepted by the MAF Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
  - (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has:
    - (i) completed to the equivalent of at least a B- average standard a PGCertFMA, PGDipTM, PGDipFA or another postgraduate diploma judged by the Associate Dean to be comparable with the PGDipTM or PGDipFA; or
    - (ii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) and in section 4, the course of study for the MAF shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, including:
 

**Part 1:** MMAF 501 (or 510); MMAF 502;

**Part 2:** Further MMAF courses worth at least 140 points.
- (b) Part 1 should normally be completed before a candidate proceeds to Part 2. However, a candidate who has completed courses equivalent to those in Part 1 or who has substantial academic or scholarly experience may omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.
- (c) (i) A candidate who has completed the PGDipTM, PGDipFA or PGCertFMA and is accepted into the MAF shall receive full credit for the courses completed for the relevant diploma or certificate, but must abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MAF.  
(ii) Other candidates admitted under section 1(b)(i) will receive a credit of 40 points for any completed courses equivalent to those in Part 2, and shall complete approved MMAF courses worth a further 100 points.
3. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the Director, replace Part 2 courses worth up to 80 points with courses of at least an equivalent points value offered for other postgraduate programmes of this University. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MAF may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MAF Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions
MMAF 501	New Zealand Capital Markets	20	MMAF 510, 580
MMAF 502	Corporate Finance	20	MOFI 402
MMAF 510	Global Capital Markets	20	MMAF 501, 580
MMAF 511	International Corporate Finance	20	
MMAF 512	Treasury Management	20	MMAF 580
MMAF 513	Treasury Operations	20	
MMAF 514	Derivatives	20	MMAF 580
MMAF 515	Financial Institutions Management	20	
MMAF 516	Portfolio Design and Investment	20	
MMAF 521	Macroeconomic Processes and Financial Management	20	
MMAF 522	Risk and Insurance	20	FINM 470, 471
MMAF 523	Treasury Accounting and Tax	20	
MMAF 524	Financial Econometrics	20	
MMAF 525	Financial Modelling	20	
MMAF 526	Law and Finance	20	
MMAF 527-33	Special Topics	20	
MMAF 550	Research Paper	40	
MMAF 580	International Financial Markets Analysis	60	MMAF 501, 510, 512, 514; permission of the Director

## PGDipFA

### Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analysis

The statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipFA shall have:
  - (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor's degree, or demonstrated satisfactory progress in a postgraduate finance qualification judged by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration to be comparable with the PGDipFA; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the MAF Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the PGDipFA shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:  
**Part 1:** MMAF 501 (or 510), 502;  
**Part 2:** At least 80 points from further MMAF or other approved postgraduate courses offered at this University.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling for it.

**PGDipTM****Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipTM shall have:
  - (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the MAF Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has:
  - (i) demonstrated satisfactory progress in a postgraduate treasury qualification judged by the Associate Dean to be comparable with the PGDipTM; or
  - (ii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the PGDipTM shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:  
**Part 1:** MMAF 501 (or 510), 502;  
**Part 2:** MMAF 511, 512, 513;  
**Part 3:** MMAF 514 or 515, or, with the approval of the Director, a postgraduate course or courses worth at least 20 points.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling for it.

## **PGCertFMA**

### **Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Financial Markets Analysis**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertFMA shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the MAF Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### **General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the PGCertFMA shall consist of MMAF 580.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for six months.

## **MFinMath**

### **Statute for the Degree of Master of Financial Mathematics**

*Note: This qualification is not open to new students. See the 2007 Calendar for the current statute.*

## **PGDipFinMath**

### **Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics**

*Note: This qualification is not open to new students. See the 2007 Calendar for the current statute.*

## **MPM**

### **Statute for the Degree of Master of Public Management**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPM degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or another degree approved by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration;

- (ii) had two years of relevant work experience (this requirement may be waived by the Head of the School of Government in special cases); and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (c) or (d) or section 4, the course of study for the MPM shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:
- Part 1:** MMPM 501 (or, with approval, 521), 504, 505, 522;
  - Part 2:** Four further courses from MMPM 502-532;
  - Part 3:** At least one of MMPM 550, 551, 553, 554;
  - Part 4:** Further courses from the MPM schedule.
- (b) To enrol in Part 3, a candidate shall normally have completed Parts 1 and 2 or be concurrently enrolled to do so.
- (c) The Head of School may exempt from any Part 1 course a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Credit may be awarded where the previous study involved postgraduate courses not credited to a completed qualification; otherwise, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of equivalent points value.
- (d) The Associate Dean may exempt from Part 3 a candidate who has completed a research paper or dissertation for another social science Master's degree.
- (e) A failure in one course shall not prevent a candidate from being awarded the degree. However, a candidate who fails two or more courses, or who fails one course twice, will need the permission of the Head of School to continue in the programme.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Head of School may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Substitution of Courses

4. With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to four optional courses in Parts 2 or 4 with appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's courses of at least equivalent value taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification. However, courses worth at least 90 points must be taken at Victoria University. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MPM may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MPM Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites
MMPM 501	Public Management	15	
MMPM 502	Law in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 503	Economics Principles and Policies for Public Managers	15	
MMPM 504	Financial Management in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 505	Human Resource Management	15	
MMPM 506	Organisation and Work in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 507	Information Systems in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 521	Comparative Public Management	15	
MMPM 522	Strategic Management in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 523	Accountancy and Financial Management in the Public Sector	15	MMPM 504
MMPM 524	Project and Risk Management in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 525	Performance Measurement and Managing for Performance in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 526	Advanced Human Resource Management in the Public Sector	15	MMPM 505
MMPM 527	Monitoring and Evaluation in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 528	Public Sector Ethics	15	
MMPM 529	Marketing Management in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 530	Leadership and Change in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 531	Politics and Public Management	15	
MMPM 532	Implementation and Service Delivery	15	
MMPM 533-34	Special Topics	15	
MMPM 535-36	Approved personal courses of study	15	
MMPM 550-51	Projects	15	Four courses from MMPM 521-532, including 521 or 522
MMPM 552	Internship in a Public Sector Agency	15	As for MMPM 550
MMPM 553	Research Essay	30	As for MMPM 550
MMPM 554	Dissertation	60	

## PGCertPM and PGDipPM

### Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Management and the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertPM or the PGDipPM shall have:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or another degree approved by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration;
  - (ii) had two years of relevant work experience (this requirement may be waived by the Head of the School of Government in special cases); and



- (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the PGCertPM shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including:  
MMPM 501 (or, with approval, 521), 504, 505, 522.
- (b) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the PGDipPM shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
  - (i) MMPM 501 (or, with approval, 521), 504, 505, 522;
  - (ii) four further courses from MMPM 502-532.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertPM shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipPM shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in the certificate or diploma.
- (c) The Head of School may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertPM shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipPM.

### Substitution of Courses

5. (a) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate for the certificate may replace one course with an appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's course taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.
- (b) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate for the diploma may replace up to two courses with appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's courses of an equivalent point value taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.

## MPP

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Public Policy

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPP degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or another degree approved by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration;
  - (ii) had two years of relevant work experience (this requirement may be waived by the Head of the School of Government in special cases); and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (c) or (d) or section 4, the course of study for the MPP shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:
  - Part 1:** MAPP 521, 524, 525, 526, 531;
  - Part 2:** Three further courses from MAPP 522-558;
  - Part 3:** Courses worth from 30 to 60 points from MAPP 570-582;
  - Part 4:** Further courses from the MPP schedule.
- (b) To enrol in Part 3, a candidate shall normally have completed Parts 1 and 2 or be concurrently enrolled to do so.
- (c) The Head of School may exempt from any Part 1 course a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Credit may be awarded where the previous study involved postgraduate courses not credited to a completed qualification; otherwise, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of equivalent points value.
- (d) The Associate Dean may exempt from Part 3 a candidate who has completed a research paper or dissertation for another social science Master's degree.
- (e) A failure in one course shall not prevent a candidate from being awarded the degree. However, a candidate who fails two or more courses, or who fails one course twice, will need the permission of the Head of School to continue in the programme.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Head of School may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Substitution of Courses

4. With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to four optional courses in Parts 2 or 4 with appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's courses of at least equivalent value taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification. However, courses worth at least 90 points must be taken at Victoria University. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MPP may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MPP Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
MAPP 521	Economics	15	X MAPP 505
MAPP 522	Economics and Public Policy	15	P MAPP 521 or MPPM 503; X MAPP 505

MAPP 523	Politics, Philosophy and Public Policy	15	X MAPP 503
MAPP 524	Institutions and the Policy Process	15	X MAPP 503
MAPP 525	Policy Analysis and Advising	15	X MAPP 504
MAPP 526	Policy Tools and Practice	15	X MAPP 525 before 2006
MAPP 527	Regulatory Policy	15	X MAPP 556 in 2003
MAPP 528	Local Government	15	X MAPP 561 in 2003-04
MAPP 529	Strategic Management	15	X MAPP 562 in 2003-04
MAPP 530	Comparative Public Management	15	X MAPP 560 in 2003-04
MAPP 531	Law in the Public Sector	15	
MAPP 551	Health Policy	15	
MAPP 552	Education Policy	15	
MAPP 553	Topics in Research and Analysis	15	
MAPP 554	Monitoring and Evaluation	15	
MAPP 555	Social Policy	15	
MAPP 556	Equity and Public Policy	15	
MAPP 557	Managing Policy Organisations	15	
MAPP 558	Development Policy and Management	15	
MAPP 559-62	Special Topics	15	
MAPP 567-68	Approved personal courses of study	15	
MAPP 570	Research Essay	30	
MAPP 575	Dissertation	60	
MAPP 580-81	Projects	15	
MAPP 582	Internship in a Public Sector Agency	15	

## PGCertPP and PGDipPP

### Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Policy and the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Policy

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertPP or the PGDipPP shall have:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or another degree approved by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration;
  - (ii) had two years of relevant work experience (this requirement may be waived by the Head of the School of Government in special cases); and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (c) or in section 5, the course of study for the PGCertPP shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including:
  - (i) MAPP 521, 524, 525;
  - (ii) MAPP 526 or 531.

- (b) Except as provided in (c) or in section 5, the course of study for the PGDipPP shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including:
- (i) MAPP 521, 524, 525, 526, 531;
  - (ii) three further courses from MAPP 522-562.
- (c) Courses listed in column 1 below which have not been credited to another qualification may be credited to the PGCertPP or PGDipPP in place of the corresponding courses in column 2.

*Column 1*

MAPP 503

MAPP 504

MAPP 505

*Column 2*

MAPP 523 and MAPP 524

MAPP 525 and MAPP 526

MAPP 521 and MAPP 522

3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertPP shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipPP shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in the certificate or the diploma.
- (c) The Head of School may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertPP shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipPP.

**Substitution of Courses**

5. (a) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate for the certificate may replace one course with an appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's course taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.
- (b) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate for the diploma may replace up to two courses with appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's courses of an equivalent point value taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.

**MSS****Statute for the Degree of Master of Strategic Studies**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MSS degree shall have:
- (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or another degree approved by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in Defence and Strategic Studies at Massey University;
  - (ii) had two years of relevant work experience (the Head of the School of Government may waive this requirement in special cases); and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), (c) or (d) or section 4, the course of study for the MSS shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:
  - Part 1:** STRA 501, 502;
  - Part 2:** Six courses from STRA 503-512, 522-525;
  - Part 3:** At least 30 but no more than 60 points from STRA 517-519, 521, 526;
  - Part 4:** Further courses from STRA 503-516 or 522-525.
- (b) To enrol in Part 3, a candidate shall normally have completed Parts 1 and 2 or be concurrently enrolled to do so. However, a candidate who has completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in Defence and Strategic Studies at Massey University may be exempted from Parts 1 and 2 and enter Part 3 directly.
- (c) The Head of School may exempt from any Part 1 course a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Credit may be awarded where the previous study involved postgraduate courses not credited to a completed qualification; otherwise, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of equivalent points value.
- (d) A failure in one course shall not prevent a candidate from being awarded the degree. However, a candidate who fails two or more courses, or who fails any course twice, will need the permission of the Head of School to continue in the programme.
3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters full-time (extended pro rata up to six trimesters for students who are not full-time) and shall complete the degree within two years of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to four years for students who are not full-time). The Head of School may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis (STRA 520) are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Substitution of Courses

4. With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to four optional courses in Parts 2 or 4 with appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's courses of at least equivalent value taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification. However, courses worth at least 90 points must be taken at Victoria University except as permitted under section 2(b). (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MSS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MSS Statute

Course	Title	Pts
STRA 501	Strategy: Theory and Policy	15
STRA 502	Strategic Analysis	15
STRA 503	International Political Economy	15
STRA 504	NZ Foreign Policy	15
STRA 505	Strategic Culture	15
STRA 506	NZ Defence Policy	15
STRA 507	Conflict Resolution/Peacekeeping	15
STRA 508	Intelligence Policy	15
STRA 509	Terrorism and Counter-Terrorism	15
STRA 510	Special Topic	15
STRA 511	Strategic Thinking	15
STRA 512	National Security Policy	15
STRA 513-14	Approved courses of study	15
STRA 517-18	Projects	15
STRA 519	Research Essay	30
STRA 521	Internship	15
STRA 522-25	Special Topics	15
STRA 526	Dissertation	60

## PGCertSS and PGDipSS

### Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Studies and the Postgraduate Diploma in Strategic Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertSS or PGDipSS shall have:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or another degree approved by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration;
  - (ii) had two years of relevant work experience (the Head of the School of Government may waive this requirement in special cases); and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the PGCertSS shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including:
  - (i) STRA 501, 502;
  - (ii) two courses from STRA 503-512, 522-525.

- (b) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the PGDipSS shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
  - (i) STRA 501, 502;
  - (ii) six courses from STRA 503-512, 522-525.
- 3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertSS shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipSS shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in the certificate or diploma.
- (c) The Head of School may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.
- 4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertSS shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipSS.

### Substitution of Courses

- 5. (a) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate for the certificate may replace one course with an appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's course taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.
- (b) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate for the diploma may replace up to two courses with appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's courses of an equivalent point value taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.

## MPA(Exec)

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Public Administration (Executive)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

- 1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPA(Exec) degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree;
  - (ii) had at least five years of relevant work experience (the Head of the School of Government may waive this requirement in special cases); and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

- 2. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the MPA(Exec) shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:
  - Part 1 (Core):** PADM 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507;
  - Part 2 (Electives):** Two courses from PADM 508-511;
  - Part 3 (Work-based Project):** PADM 512.

- (b) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate who has already completed a course equivalent to PADM 504 and/or PADM 507 may substitute a further elective from PADM 508-511.
- (c) (i) Courses passed at another participating university shall be treated as if they were courses of this University.
- (ii) Candidates shall not obtain credit towards the degree for any course credited to another qualification.
- 3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for not less than four trimesters and shall complete the degree within five years of first enrolling in it. The Head of School may extend that maximum period in special cases.

#### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

- 4. The MPA(Exec) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Schedule to the MPA(Exec) Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions
PADM 501	Delivering Public Value	24	
PADM 502	Designing Public Policies and Programmes	24	
PADM 503	Choices and Challenges for Government in a Market Economy	24	
PADM 504	Decision Making Under Uncertainty	24	
PADM 505	Governing by the Rules – the Jurisprudence of Governing	24	
PADM 506	Leading Public Sector Change	24	
PADM 507	Financial Management in the Public Sector	24	MMPM 504
PADM 508-11	Approved personal courses of study	24	
PADM 512	Work-based Project	24	

### **BBIS**

#### **Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Business Information Systems**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **General Requirements**

- 1. The personal course of study of a candidate for the BBIS degree shall, except as provided in section 2(d) and (e) and section 4 below and the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BBIS schedule and the schedules of other first degrees or postgraduate Honours degrees of this University. These courses shall have a total value of at least 480 points, of which:
  - (i) at least 320 points shall be from courses numbered 200-499;
  - (ii) at least 192 points shall be from courses numbered 300-499; and
  - (iii) at least 90 points shall be from courses numbered 400-499.
- 2. (a) Except as provided in part (d) of this section, the course of study shall include:



**Part 1:** INFO 101, 102, ACCY 111, MGMT 101, QUAN 102 or STAT 193;

**Part 2:** INFO 221, 222, 241, 320, BBIS 301, 302, 401, 489;

**Part 3:** Courses meeting the requirements of at least one of the specialisations in section 3;

**Part 4:** Three further approved courses, including at least one numbered 200-499, from the BBIS schedule or from the schedules of any first degree or postgraduate Honours degree of this University;

*Note: The Part 4 courses shall form a coherent block of study complementing the rest of the degree.*

**Part 5:** Additional courses, as required to meet the points requirements of section 1.

- (b) Entry to Part 2 requires the permission of the Programme Director.
- (c) Before the degree can be awarded, a candidate shall have completed 800 hours of employment or work experience in an information technology-related position approved by the Programme Director. Candidates shall begin their work experience after the second year of study and produce evidence of its completion to the satisfaction of the Programme Director.
- (d) Where, in the opinion of the relevant Head of School, a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory course and cannot obtain credit for that under section 3 below or the Credit Transfer Statute, the candidate shall be exempted from that course and shall substitute an approved course.

### Specialisations

3. A candidate shall meet the requirements for at least one specialisation as listed below:

#### Information Systems Management

- (a) INFO 201, 301, 322, ELCM 211<sup>†</sup>
- (b) BBIS 416, INFO 405
- (c) at least one course\* from INFO 404, 406, 407, 409, BBIS 415

#### Information Systems Development

- (a) ELCM 251, 351, 353<sup>†</sup>, INFO 341
- (b) BBIS 415, INFO 406
- (c) at least one course\* from INFO 404, 405, 407, 409, BBIS 416.

<sup>†</sup> With the approval of the Programme Director, this course may be replaced by BBIS 221 or 321.

\* With the approval of the Programme Director, BBIS 421 may be used to meet this requirement.

### Cross-crediting

4. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration:
  - (a) a candidate completing a BBIS degree combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately;

- (b) a candidate completing a BBIS degree combined with a double degree programme may have up to 240 points subtracted from the total points required to complete all three degrees separately.

In either case, the overall course of study for the BBIS and the other programme shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1-3 of this statute and section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Award of Honours

5. The BBIS may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute to a candidate whose work is judged to be of sufficient merit. The class of honours shall be determined on the basis of the candidate's performance in the 300- and 400-level courses; to be eligible, a candidate shall normally have completed those courses within a three-year period.

### Schedule to the BBIS Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
ACCY 111	Accounting	15	
ACCY 223	Management Accounting	22	P ACCY 111, ECON 130; C ACCY 001
ACCY 302	Advanced Management Accounting	24	P ACCY 001, 223
BBIS 221	Special Topic	22	
BBIS 301	IT Project Management	15	P INFO 221; X BITT 301
BBIS 302	Ethical and Legal Issues	15	P admission to Part 2 of the BBIS; 44 200-level INFO or ELCM pts; X BITT 302
BBIS 321	Special Topic	24	
BBIS 401	Case Studies in Information Technology	15	P admission to Part 2 of the BBIS; BBIS 301, 302; 48 further 300-level pts from the BBIS schedule; X BITT 401
BBIS 415	Advanced Business Analysis	15	P INFO 222, BBIS 301
BBIS 416	IT Business Development	15	P BBIS 301, 302; X INFO 416
BBIS 421	Special Topic	15	
BBIS 489	Project	30	P as for BBIS 401; X BITT 489
COMP 102	Intro to Computer Program Design	15	
COMP 103	Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms	15	P COMP 102
COMP 205	Software Design and Engineering	22	P COMP 103
ECON 130	Economic Principles and Issues	15	X ECON 113
ECON 205	The Development of the Modern International Economy	22	P 18 100-level ECON, HIST, GEOG or POLS pts; D IBUS 202
ELCM 211	Foundations of e-Commerce	22	P INFO 101; X ELCM 201
ELCM 251	Introduction to Internet Design and Development	22	P INFO 102; X ELCM 202
ELCM 311	Advanced Topics in e-Commerce	24	P ELCM 211; X ELCM 301
ELCM 351	Advanced Internet Design and Development	24	P ELCM 251, INFO 241; X ELCM 302
ELCM 353	Internet Development Environments	24	P ELCM 251; X ELCM 306
FCOM 111	Government, Law and Business	15	X FCOM 110
IBUS 201	Principles of International Business	22	FCOM 110 or (ECON 130, MGMT 101)
IBUS 212	International Management	22	FCOM 110 or (ECON 130, MGMT 101); X IBUS 301

IBUS 305	Dynamic Strategy and Structures in International Business	24	P IBUS 201 (or 202 or 212) or MGMT 205; X ECHI 305
IBUS 312	Advanced International Management	24	P IBUS 212 (or 301)
INFO 101	Foundations of Information Systems	15	
INFO 102	Information Systems Development	15	C INFO 101
INFO 201	Introduction to Information Systems Management	22	P INFO 101
INFO 221	Principles of Project Management	22	P 36 100-level points
INFO 222	Modern Systems Analysis	22	P INFO 102; X INFO 212
INFO 241	Introduction to Database Management and Programming	22	P INFO 102 or COMP 103; X INFO 213, COMP 302
INFO 301	Strategic Information Systems Management	24	P INFO 201 or ELCM 211; X INFO 311
INFO 320	Project in Information Systems	24	P INFO 201, 241; X ELCM 320
INFO 322	Information Systems Implementation	24	P 22 200-level INFO pts; X INFO 214
INFO 325	Telecommunications in Business	24	P 22 200-level INFO, ELCM or COMP pts; X INFO 314
INFO 341	Advanced Database Programming	24	P INFO 241; X INFO 312
INFO 404	e-Commerce Research	15	P 48 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 405	IT and the New Organisation	15	P 48 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 406	Information and Systems	15	P 48 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 407	Virtual Workplace: Issues and Strategies	15	P 48 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 409	Special Topic in Information Systems	15	
MARK 101	Principles of Marketing	15	X MARK 151
MARK 202	Buyer Behaviour	22	P MARK 101 or 151; X MARK 252
MARK 203	Market Research	22	P MARK 101 or 151; D MARK 253
MARK 211	Marketing Management	22	P MARK 101 or 151; X MARK 261, 305
MBUS 201	Management of Māori Resources	22	P MGMT 101
MBUS 203	Māori Small Business	22	P 18 pts
MBUS 302	Advanced Management of Māori Resources	24	P MBUS 201
MGMT 101	Introduction to Management	15	
MGMT 205	Strategic Management	22	P MGMT 101, 36 pts
MGMT 206	Systems Thinking and Decision Making	22	P MGMT 101, 36 pts
MGMT 310	Competitive Advantage	24	P MGMT 205
MGMT 311	Knowledge Management	24	P MGMT 205
MGMT 313	Strategic Operations Management	24	P 22 MGMT 200-level pts
MGMT 314	Operations and Services Management	24	P 22 MGMT 200-level pts
MGMT 315	Systems Thinking and Modelling	24	P MGMT 206
MGMT 316	Decision Modelling for Managers	24	P MGMT 206
MGMT 317	Organisational Innovation and Change	24	P 22 MGMT 200-level pts
PUBL 302	Public Management	24	P PUBL 202 or 44 pts from (ECHI, ECON, HRIR, IBUS, LAWS, MBUS, MGMT, POLS or SPOL 200-399, PUBL 203); X POLS 380
QUAN 102	Statistics for Business	15	X STAT 193
STAT 193	Statistics for Natural and Social Sciences	15	X QUAN 102, STAT 231
TOUR 101	Introduction to Tourism	15	
TOUR 108	Tourism in New Zealand	15	
TOUR 240	Principles of Tourism Management	20	P 36 TOUR pts

## MComms

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Communications

*Note: This qualification is not open to new students. See the 2005 Calendar for the current statute.*

## MLIS

### Statute for the Master of Library and Information Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MLIS degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a university in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of Library and Information Management Programmes as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), (c) or (d) or in section 5, the course of study for the MLIS shall comprise:

**Part 1:** INFO 520, 521, 523, 525, 527, 528;  
**Part 2:** Four courses from INFO 530-579;  
**Part 3:** INFO 580.
- (b) With the permission of the Director, a candidate who can demonstrate expertise in one or more Part 1 courses may substitute an equivalent number of electives from the list under Part 2.
- (c) Until the end of 2010, a candidate who holds a DipLibr may be granted credit by the Director for up to eight courses in Parts 1 and 2. The candidate shall abandon the DipLibr upon being awarded the MLIS.
- (d) A candidate who holds a PGDipArcRec may be granted credit by the Director for up to eight courses in Parts 1 and 2, provided that the candidate abandons the Diploma upon being awarded the MLIS.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director may extend that maximum period in special cases.
4. (a) A candidate who fails any course may be permitted to re-enrol in that course in the following year, or, in special circumstances, at a later time at the discretion of the Associate Dean.
- (b) A candidate who has failed more than one course in any trimester (or in the case of part-time students who has failed more than one course in any two consecutive trimesters) may enrol for subsequent courses only with the permission of the Head of School.

### Substitution of Courses

5. With the permission of the Director, a candidate may replace up to four courses in Part 1 or 2 with an equivalent number of 400-/500-level courses offered at this University.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MLIS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Transitional Arrangements

7. Any candidate who began their course of study under the MLIS statute in force before 2005 may complete the degree under the present statute with these modifications: INFO/LIBR 522, 524, 526 and 550 may be substituted for INFO 542, 544, 546 and 580, respectively.

### Schedule to the MLIS Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
INFO 520	Information and Society	15	
INFO 521	Management in Information Services	15	
INFO 523	Information Resources and Client Services	15	
INFO 525	Applications of IT in Library and Information Services	15	
INFO 527	Organisation of Information	15	
INFO 528	Research Methods for Information Management Environments	15	
INFO 530	Māori Information Sources	15	
INFO 531	Resources for New Zealand Studies	15	
INFO 532	Health Information	15	
INFO 534	Introduction to Archives Management	15	
INFO 535	Introduction to Records Management	15	
INFO 536	Books and the Information Society	15	
INFO 538	Practicum	15	P 60 500-level INFO pts
INFO 539	Services to Children and Young Persons	15	
INFO 540	Preservation Management in Libraries and Archives	15	
INFO 541	Electronic Publishing Issues and Opportunities	15	
INFO 542	Management of Library Services	15	X INFO/LIBR 522
INFO 544	Advanced Reference Services	15	X INFO/LIBR 524
INFO 546	Bibliographic Organisation	15	X INFO/LIBR 526
INFO 547	Digital Libraries	15	
INFO 548	Law Librarianship	15	
INFO 549	Business Information Sources	15	
INFO 551-54	Approved Course of Study	15	P permission of Head of School
INFO 560-61	Special Topics	15	
INFO 580	Research Project	30	P INFO 528; X INFO/LIBR 550

## **PGCertArcRec and PGDipArcRec**

### **Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Archives and Records Management and the Postgraduate Diploma in Archives and Records Management**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the statute for the degree of Master of Library and Information Studies.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertArcRec or the PGDipArcRec shall have:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree (or equivalent); and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of Library and Information Management Programmes as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### **General Requirements**

2. (a) Except as provided in section 5(a), the course of study for the PGCertArcRec shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including:
  - (i) INFO 520, 534, 535;
  - (ii) one course from INFO 525, 527, 531, 540, 549.
- (b) Except as provided in section 5(b), the course of study for the PGDipArcRec shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including:
  - (i) INFO 520, 521, 527, 534, 535;
  - (ii) three courses from INFO 525, 530, 531, 536, 540, 549.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertArcRec shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipArcRec shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for the certificate or the diploma.
- (c) The Director may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertArcRec shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipArcRec.

#### **Substitution of Courses**

5. (a) With the permission of the Director, a candidate for the PGCertArcRec may replace one course with an appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's course offered at this or another university.
- (b) With the permission of the Director, a candidate for the PGDipArcRec may replace up to two courses with a corresponding number of appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's courses offered at this or another university.
- (c) Any candidate who has completed a 500-level LIBR course may substitute that for the INFO course with the same number.

## MIM

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Information Management\*

\*Subject to confirmation

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIM degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree;
  - (ii) had at least two years of relevant work experience at a level acceptable to the MIM Director; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in sections 4 and 7, the course of study for the MIM shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:
 

**Part 1:** MMIM 501, 502, 512, 513;

**Part 2:** MMIM 590 or 592; 552;

**Part 3:** Electives from the MIM schedule.
- (b) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one trimester or who has failed any course on two occasions will need the permission of the Director to re-enrol.
3. A candidate shall normally complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director may extend this period in special cases.
4. (a) A candidate who has passed the equivalent of any Part 1 course for another postgraduate qualification may be exempted from that course.
- (b) A candidate who has passed for another postgraduate qualification a research methods course similar to MMIM 552 may be permitted to replace it with an elective course.
5. (a) A candidate who has completed a Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems Management may credit to the MIM degree all passes in courses listed in column 1 of the table in section 4 with exemptions from the corresponding courses in column 2.
- (b) A candidate who has completed a PGDipIM shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MIM.

#### Substitution of Courses

6. With the permission of the Director, a candidate may replace up to three courses in Parts 1 or 3 with substitute courses selected from those prescribed for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees at this University. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

7. The MIM may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to the MIM Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
MMIM 501	Communication and Critical Thinking in Information Management	15	
MMIM 502	Managing in the Information Age	15	
MMIM 503	Knowledge Management	15	
MMIM 510	Information Systems Management	15	
MMIM 511	Emerging Information Technologies	15	
MMIM 512	Strategic Information Management	15	
MMIM 513	Managing IT-related Change	15	
MMIM 514	Project Management	15	
MMIM 520	e-Business Management and Strategy	15	
MMIM 521	Strategy and the e-Enterprise	15	
MMIM 522	ICT and Global Commerce	15	X COMM 503
MMIM 523	Cyberspace Marketing	15	
MMIM 524	Multimedia Tools and Technologies	15	
MMIM 530	Knowledge Organisation and Discovery	15	
MMIM 531	Building Digital Collections	15	
MMIM 532	Information Policy	15	
MMIM 533	Document Management	15	
MMIM 534	Web and Intranet Content Management	15	
MMIM 541	Cross-cultural Information Management	15	
MMIM 542	Organisational Communication	15	
MMIM 552	Research Methods	15	X COMM 504
MMIM 571	Legal and Ethical Issues in Information Management	15	
MMIM 577	Information Security	15	
MMIM 580-82	Special Topics in Information Management	15	
MMIM 590	Case Study Project	30	P MMIM 552
MMIM 592	Research Project in Information Management	30	P MMIM 552



## PGCertIM and PGDipIM

### Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Information Management and the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Management\*

\* Subject to confirmation

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertIM or the PGDipIM shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) had at least two years of relevant work experience at a level acceptable to the MIM Director; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. Except as provided in section 5:
  - (a) the course of study for the PGCertIM shall comprise MMIM 501, 502, 512, 513;
  - (b) the course of study for the PGDipIM shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including:
    - (i) Part 1 as specified in section 2 of the MIM Statute;
    - (ii) electives worth 60 points from the MIM Schedule.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertIM shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipIM shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for the certificate or the diploma.
- (c) The Director may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertIM shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipIM.
5. A candidate who has passed for another postgraduate qualification the equivalent of any of the required courses for the Certificate or Diploma may be permitted to replace it with an elective course from the MIM schedule.

## MBA

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Business Administration

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MBA degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree;
  - (ii) been accepted by the MBA Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or in sections 4 and 5, the course of study for the MBA shall consist of six days of programmed skills workshops and courses worth 240 points, including\*:  
**Part 1:** MMBA 502, 503, 505, 507, 508, 509;  
**Part 2:** MMBA 516, 518, 519, 520;  
**Part 3:** MMBA 532, 534, 560, 565;  
**Part 4:** Two approved electives from MMBA 531-599.  
*\* Subject to confirmation*
  - (b) A candidate who has sufficient mastery of the material contained in any required course, whether through appropriate professional or scholarly experience or through passing an equivalent course for a completed qualification, may be permitted by the Director to replace it with a further elective from MMBA 531-599.
  - (c) To enrol in Part 3 or 4, a candidate must normally either have completed Parts 1 and 2 or be concurrently enrolled to do so.
  - (d) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one trimester or who has failed any course on two occasions will need the permission of the Director to re-enrol.
  - (e) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management (after 2003), the Certificate in Management Studies, the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing (after 2005) shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded an MBA.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters of full-time study or three years of part-time study, and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.

4. A candidate who has passed any of the courses listed in column 1 below may credit the points to the MBA degree and receive exemptions from the corresponding courses in column 2.

*Column 1*

CMSP 801  
CMSP 802  
CMSP 803  
CMSP 804  
CMSP 805

*Column 2*

MMBA 508  
MMBA 505  
MMBA 518  
MMBA 520  
MMBA 519

**Substitution of Courses**

5. With the approval of the Director, a candidate may replace:
- (a) up to two courses from Parts 1, 2 or 3 with equivalent postgraduate courses not already credited to a completed qualification;
  - (b) up to two courses from Part 4 with relevant postgraduate courses of equivalent standard not already credited to a completed qualification.
- (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

6. The MBA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to the MBA Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions
MMBA 502	Commercial Law	15	
MMBA 503	Economics, Organisation and Markets	15	
MMBA 505	Organisational Behaviour	15	
MMBA 507	Information Systems	15	
MMBA 508	Problem Solving and Decision Making	15	
MMBA 509	Accounting for Managers	15	MMBA 501
MMBA 516	Corporate Finance	15	MMBA 517
MMBA 518	Marketing Management	15	
MMBA 519	Human Resource Management	15	
MMBA 520	Operations and Services Management	15	
MMBA 531	An Introduction to Research in Business	15	
MMBA 532	A Business Research Paper or Project	15	
MMBA 533	Business Environment	15	
MMBA 534	Strategic Management	15	
MMBA 535	Advanced Strategic Management	15	
MMBA 540	Asia Business Environment	15	
MMBA 541	Strategic Modelling	15	
MMBA 545	Creative Leadership	15	
MMBA 546	Cross-cultural Management	15	
MMBA 547	Management Skills	15	
MMBA 548	Advanced Human Behaviour	15	
MMBA 549	Systems Thinking and Creative Problem Solving	15	
MMBA 551	Strategic Cost Accounting	15	

---

MMBA 553	Project Management	15	
MMBA 555	Marketing Communication	15	
MMBA 556	Financial Statement Analysis	15	
MMBA 558	International Business	15	
MMBA 559	Managing Service Operations	15	
MMBA 560	Leading Change	15	
MMBA 561	Strategic/International Human Resource Management	15	
MMBA 562	Managing Employment Relations	15	
MMBA 563	Business Decision Systems	15	
MMBA 565	Innovation and Entrepreneurship	15	
MMBA 570	Marketing Strategy	15	
MMBA 571-79	Special Topics	15	
MMBA 581	Applied Commercial Law	15	MMBA 601

---

## IMBA

### Statute for the Degree of International Master of Business Administration

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the IMBA degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the MBA Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has:
  - (i) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
  - (ii) completed at an overseas tertiary institution a business studies qualification judged by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration to be equivalent to a postgraduate diploma offered by this University.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or (c) or in section 4, the course of study for the IMBA degree shall consist of courses worth 240 points, including\*:
 

**Part 1:** IMBA 502, 503, 505, 507, 508, 509;

**Part 2:** IMBA 516, 518, 519, 520;

**Part 3:** IMBA 532, 534, 560, 565;

**Part 4:** Two approved electives from IMBA 531-599.

\* *Subject to confirmation*
- (b) With the approval of the Director, a candidate who has completed a qualification as specified in section 1(b)(ii) may be credited with up to 90

- points towards the IMBA degree and given appropriate exemptions from courses listed in (a).
- (c) To enrol in Part 3 or 4, a candidate must normally either have completed Parts 1 and 2 or be concurrently enrolled to do so.
  - (d) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one teaching period or who has failed any course on two occasions will need the permission of the Director to re-enrol.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters of full-time study or three years of part-time study, and shall complete the requirements of the degree within one continuous programme cycle of course offerings unless otherwise permitted by the Director.

### Substitution of Courses

4. With the approval of the Director, a candidate may replace:
- (a) up to two courses from Parts 1, 2 or 3 with equivalent postgraduate courses not already credited to a completed qualification;
  - (b) up to two courses from Part 4 with relevant postgraduate courses of equivalent standard not already credited to a completed qualification.
- (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The IMBA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the IMBA Statute

Course	Title	Pts
IMBA 502	International Business Law	15
IMBA 503	Economics, Global Organisations and International Markets	15
IMBA 505	Organisational Behaviour – Cross-Cultural Perspectives	15
IMBA 507	Information Systems within Global Networks	15
IMBA 508	Multiple Perspectives in Management Decision Making	15
IMBA 509	International Financial and Management Accounting	15
IMBA 516	Financial Management – an International Perspective	15
IMBA 518	Marketing Management in a Global Business Environment	15
IMBA 519	Human Resource Management in International Business	15
IMBA 520	Operations Management for Global Competitive Advantage	15
IMBA 531	An Introduction to Research in Business	15
IMBA 532	A Business Research Paper or Project	15
IMBA 533	Business Environment	15
IMBA 534	Strategic Management	15
IMBA 535	Advanced Strategic Management	15
IMBA 540	Asia Business Environment	15
IMBA 541	Strategic Modelling	15
IMBA 545	Creative Leadership	15
IMBA 546	Cross-cultural Management	15
IMBA 547	Management Skills	15
IMBA 548	Advanced Human Behaviour	15

---

IMBA 549	Systems Thinking and Creative Problem Solving	15
IMBA 551	Management Accounting and Control Systems	15
IMBA 552	International Accounting/Financial Management	15
IMBA 553	Project Management	15
IMBA 555	Marketing Communication	15
IMBA 557	International Marketing	15
IMBA 558	International Business	15
IMBA 559	Managing Service Operations	15
IMBA 560	Leading Change	15
IMBA 561	Strategic/International Human Resource Management	15
IMBA 562	Managing Employment Relations	15
IMBA 563	Business Decision Systems	15
IMBA 565	Innovation and Entrepreneurship	15
IMBA 570	Marketing Strategy	15
IMBA 571-79	Special Topics	15
IMBA 581	Advanced Business Law	15

---

## **CertMS, PGDipBusAdmin and PGDipHRM**

### **Statute for the Certificate in Management Studies, the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration and the Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the statute for the MBA degree.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the CertMS shall have:
  - (i) had at least three years of practical experience in management or administration at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipBusAdmin or the PGDipHRM shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree or postgraduate diploma from a New Zealand university, or the CertMS;
  - (ii) had at least three years of practical experience in management or administration at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (c) Requirement (b)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b):
    - (i) the course of study for the CertMS shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including CMSP 801, 802, 803 and either CMSP 804 or 805;
    - (ii) the course of study for the PGDipBusAdmin shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including MMBA 503, 505, 507, 508, 509, 518, 520, 534;
    - (iii) the course of study for the PGDipHRM shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including MMBA 505, 508, 509, 518, 519, 560, 561, 562.
  - (b) A candidate who has passed but not credited to another qualification any of the courses listed in column 1 below may credit those courses to the PGDipBusAdmin or PGDipHRM in place of the corresponding courses in column 2.
 

<i>Column 1</i>	<i>Column 2</i>
CMSP 801	MMBA 508
CMSP 802	MMBA 505
CMSP 803	MMBA 518
CMSP 804	MMBA 520
CMSP 805	MMBA 519
  - (c) A candidate who holds a Diploma in Business Administration or Human Resource Management under the 1993-97 statutes and abandons it may be awarded the corresponding Postgraduate Diploma.
3. (a) A candidate for the CertMS shall normally complete it within two years of first enrolment.
  - (b) A candidate for the PGDipBusAdmin or the PGDipHRM shall normally complete it within three years of first enrolling in either diploma or the CertMS.
  - (c) The Programme Director may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the CertMS shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipBusAdmin or PGDipHRM.

### Schedule to the CertMS Statute

Course	Title	Pts
CMSP 801	Problem Solving and Decision Making	15
CMSP 802	Organisational Behaviour	15
CMSP 803	Marketing Management	15
CMSP 804	Operations and Services Management	15
CMSP 805	Human Resource Management	15

## **CertExecDev\***

### **Statute for the Certificate in Executive Development**

*\* No new students are being accepted into this programme. See the 2007 Calendar for the current statute.*

## **MMS**

### **Statute for the Degree of Master of Management Studies**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMS degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a university in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the MMS Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
- (c) Entry to MMMS 591 for Part 2 is at the discretion of the Programme Director and normally requires a B+ pass or better in MMMS 530.

#### **General Requirements**

2. Except as provided in section 6, the course of study for the MMS shall comprise:

##### **Part 1**

- (a) MMMS 505, 511, 512, 514, 530;
- (b) Three further courses from MMMS 500-589, MGMT 400-489, MBUS 401-402.

##### **Part 2**

Either a Master's thesis, MMMS 591, or 120 points from two of:

- (a) 60 points from further courses listed under Part 1(b);
- (b) MMMS 595;
- (c) MMMS 596.

3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters full-time (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full-time) and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full-time).
- (b) MMMS 595 and 596 shall each be completed in at most two trimesters. The Programme Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (c) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis (MMMS 591) are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
4. Study for the research practicum MMMS 596 shall be carried out in an organisation approved by the Programme Director.



5. A candidate who has failed more than one course by the end of the first trimester (or, in the case of part-time students, who has failed more than one course by the end of the first two trimesters) may re-enrol for the MMS only with the permission of the Programme Director.

### Substitution of Courses

6. With the permission of the Programme Director, a candidate may replace up to two optional courses in Part 1 or any of the courses in Part 2(a) with approved substitutes of an equivalent points value.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MMS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MMS Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
MMMS 502	Strategic Management of Technology	15	
MMMS 503	Emerging Technologies	15	
MMMS 504	Quality Management	15	
MMMS 505	Research Methods	15	
MMMS 506	Technology Management and Government Policy	15	
MMMS 507-08	Special Topics	15	
MMMS 509	Project Management	15	X MMMS 501
MMMS 511	Managerial Decision Processes	15	
MMMS 512	Organisation Dynamics	15	
MMMS 514	Strategic Management	15	
MMMS 521	Policy Modelling	15	
MMMS 522	Problem Structuring Methodologies	15	
MMMS 530	Research Paper	15	P MMMS 505
MMMS 591	Thesis	120	P B+ pass in MMMS 530
MMMS 595	Research Project	60	
MMMS 596	Research Practicum	60	

## CertMBus

### Statute for the Certificate in Māori Business

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the CertMBus shall have been accepted by the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration as having sufficient education and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study and as being likely to benefit from the course of study.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 4, the course of study for the CertMBus shall comprise:
  - (i) MGMT 101, MAOR 123, MBUS 201, 202, 203;
  - (ii) one course from ACCY 111, ECON 130, INFO 101, COMM 101, MARK 101, MAOR 101, 102, 121, 122, 124, or another course approved by the Associate Dean.
- (b) A candidate who has been awarded the CertMBus may credit up to 44 points towards the BCA degree.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

### Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate who has passed a course regarded by the Associate Dean as substantially equivalent to any of the courses listed in section 2(a) may substitute another approved course at the same level.

## BTM

### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Tourism Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BTM degree shall, except as provided in section 2 below and the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BTM schedule and the schedules of any other first degree of this University. The total points value shall be at least 360, of which:
  - (i) at least 180 points shall be for courses numbered 200-399; and
  - (ii) at least 75 points shall be for courses numbered 300-399.
- (b) Every personal course of study shall include:
 

**Part 1**

  - (i) TOUR 101, 104, 108;
  - (ii) TOUR 230, 240, 250;
  - (iii) TOUR 320 and three further courses from TOUR 300-399.

**Part 2**

  - (i) Three courses from ACCY 111, COML 111, ECON 130, INFO 101, MARK 101, MGMT 101, QUAN 102;
  - (ii) Two courses from ACCY 223, COML 203, ELCM 211 or 251, HRIR 201, IBUS 201, INFO 201 or 221, MARK 203 or 204, MBUS 203, MGMT 202 or 205 or 206, PUBL 201 or 207, QUAN 201.

**Part 3**

At least 90 points from further courses selected from the BCA or BTM schedules, including at least 15 points at 200-level or above.
- (c) At the discretion of the BTM Programme Director, a candidate who has previously completed a period of industry experience may be exempted from the Tourism Practicum (TOUR 320). In any such case, the candidate shall substitute an approved course of at least equivalent point value.

### Cross-crediting

2. At the discretion of the Associate Dean:
  - (a) a candidate completing a BTM degree combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately;
  - (b) a candidate completing a BTM degree combined with a double degree programme may have up to 240 points subtracted from the total points required to complete all three degrees separately.

In either case, the overall course of study for the BTM and the other programme shall satisfy the requirements of section 1 of this statute and section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Transitional Arrangements

3. Candidates enrolled in the BTM before 2009 may complete the degree under the 2008 Statute as long as they do so by the end of 2011. Alternatively, they may continue under this statute.

## Schedule to the BTM Statute

### Part A

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
ACCY 111	Accountancy	15	
ACCY 211	Accounting for Tourism	22	P ACCY 111
COML 203	Legal Environment of Business	22	P 18 pts; X LAWS 101, two of LAWS 121-123
ECON 130	Economic Principles and Issues	15	X ECON 113
HRIR 201	Managing Human Resources and Industrial Relations	22	P MGMT 101 or 36 pts from the BA, BCA or BTM schedules
INFO 101	Foundations of Information Systems	15	
MARK 101	Introduction to Marketing	15	X MARK 151
MARK 204	Tourism Marketing	22	P MARK 101 (or 151)
MGMT 101	Introduction to Management	15	
MGMT 202	Organisational Behaviour	22	P MGMT 101, 36 pts
QUAN 102	Statistics for Business	15	X STAT 193
QUAN 201	Introduction to Econometrics	22	P 18 100-level ECON pts, QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193), QUAN 111 (or 103 or one of MATH 103-114)
TOUR 101	Introduction to Tourism	20	
TOUR 104	Business Environment of Tourism	20	C TOUR 101
TOUR 108	Tourism in New Zealand	20	
TOUR 230	Visitor Management	20	P 36 TOUR pts
TOUR 240	Principles of Tourism Management	20	P 36 TOUR pts
TOUR 250	Managing Visitor Impacts	20	P 36 TOUR pts
TOUR 301	Tourism Planning and Policy	20	P TOUR 240, 22 further 200-level TOUR pts
TOUR 320	Tourism Practicum	15	P at least 40 200/300-level TOUR pts.
TOUR 345	Tourist Behaviour	20	P as for TOUR 301
TOUR 370	Special Topic	20	
TOUR 380	Tourism Research	20	P as for TOUR 301
TOUR 390	Applied Tourism Management	20	P as for TOUR 301

### Part B

Courses in the following subjects from the BA schedule:

ANTH, ASIA, CHIN, DEAF, ENVI, EURO, FREN, GEOG, GERM, HIST,  
ITAL, JAPA, KORE, MAOR, PASI, POLS, SAMO, SPAN

or other approved courses from that schedule.

## **BTM(Hons)**

### **Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BTM(Hons) degree shall have:
  - (a) completed a BTM degree or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration, another degree including material similar to that constituting a BTM, or a GDipCom with a specialisation in Tourism Management; and
  - (b) been accepted by the Head of Victoria Management School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

#### **General Requirements**

2. A candidate shall normally be enrolled full-time for two trimesters, or up to four trimesters if part-time.
3.
  - (a) The course of study for the BTM(Hons) shall be Part 1 of the MTM degree, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 5 of the MTM statute.
  - (b) A candidate who is enrolled in the MTM and has met the requirements for Part 1 of that degree, may be awarded a BTM(Hons) in place of the MTM. For the purpose of this statute, such a candidate shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for BTM(Hons) when first enrolling in the MTM.

#### **Award of Honours**

4. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours by completing the requirements for the BTM(Hons) within one year of first enrolment for the degree; this period may be extended pro rata up to a maximum of two years for part-time students. (See sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

## MTM

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Tourism Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MTM degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BTM or BTM(Hons), or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration, another degree including material similar to that constituting a BTM or BTM(Hons), or a GDipCom with a specialisation in Tourism Management; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of Victoria Management School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. A candidate enrolled in a BTM(Hons) who has not yet been awarded that degree may transfer to the MTM at any date. Such a candidate shall be deemed to have commenced the MTM on the date of first enrolment for the BTM(Hons).

#### General Requirements

3. (a) Except as provided in (c) and in section 6, the course of study for MTM shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:

##### Part 1

- (i) TOUR 401, 402, 410;
- (ii) At least two further courses from TOUR 403-419;
- (iii) Further courses selected from ACCY 401-413, COML 401-405, ECON 401-419, HRIR 401-402, MARK 401-406, MGMT 401, MOFI 401-489, PUBL 402-415, and other approved honours courses in relevant disciplines within Victoria University, to make a total of 120 points for Part 1;

##### Part 2

Thesis (TOUR 591).

- (b) Except as provided in (c), Part 1 shall be completed at a B level or better before a candidate enters Part 2.
- (c) At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate who has completed a BTM(Hons) at a B level or better or who has substantial professional or scholarly experience may omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.
- (d) A candidate enrolled in the MTM who has met the Part 1 requirements but is not continuing on to Part 2 may be awarded a BTM(Hons) in place of the MTM.
4. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled in Part 1 for two trimesters (extended pro rata up to four trimesters for students who are not full-time).
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Substitution of Courses

5. A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of School, replace up to four elective courses in Part 1 with approved postgraduate courses of at least the equivalent points value. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)

### Award of Honours, Distinction or Merit

6. The MTM may be awarded with Honours, or with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19-21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
- (a) A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours by completing the requirements for both Parts 1 and 2 within two years of first enrolling for Part 1 or the BTM(Hons); this period may be extended pro rata up to a maximum of four years for part-time students.
  - (b) A full-time candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall become eligible for the award of Distinction or Merit by completing the thesis within one year of first enrolling in Part 2 (extended pro-rata up to two years for students who are not full-time).

### Schedule to the MTM Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
TOUR 401	Recent Advances in Tourism	15	P 24 300-level TOUR pts or approved substitute
TOUR 402	Tourism Research Methods	15	P 24 300-level TOUR pts or approved substitute
TOUR 403	Consumer Perspectives in Tourism	15	P TOUR 345 or approved substitute
TOUR 404	Resource Management for Tourism	15	P TOUR 370 or approved substitute
TOUR 405	Tourism and International Development	15	P 24 300-level TOUR pts or approved substitute
TOUR 406	Managing the Tourism Workforce	15	P 24 300-level TOUR pts
TOUR 407	Special Topic	15	
TOUR 408	Tourism: Integration and Globalisation	15	P 24 300-level TOUR pts or approved substitute
TOUR 409	Strategy and Tourism Organisation in the Global Economy	15	P 24 300-level TOUR pts
TOUR 410	Dissertation	15	P TOUR 402
TOUR 411	Special Topic	15	
TOUR 591	Thesis	120	

## PGDipMkt

### Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the MBA and MIM statutes.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipMkt shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree or a postgraduate diploma from a New Zealand university or the CertMS;
  - (ii) had at least three years of practical experience in management, sales or marketing at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or (c) or section 5, the course of study for the diploma shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including:

**Part 1:** MMBA 505, 508, 509, 518, 520 (or 519), 555, 570;

**Part 2:** One further course from (MMBA 557-558, MMIM 523).

- (b) Any course listed in column 1 below and not credited to a qualification other than the CertMS may be credited to the diploma in place of the corresponding course in column 2.

##### *Column 1*

CMSP 801 or GBGM 804  
CMSP 802 or GBGM 805  
CMSP 803 or GDBA 822  
CMSP 804 or GDBA 823  
CMSP 805

##### *Column 2*

MMBA 508  
MMBA 505  
MMBA 518  
MMBA 520  
MMBA 519

- (c) A candidate who has passed any courses which are identical or substantially equivalent to any Part 1 courses may substitute other approved postgraduate courses.
3. A candidate for the diploma shall normally complete it within three years of first enrolling in it or the CertMS. The Programme Director may extend this maximum period in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the CertMS shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the diploma.

#### Substitution of Courses

5. With the approval of the Programme Director, a candidate may replace the Part 2 course with an approved postgraduate course offered by this University or other institutions and not credited to another qualification.

*Note: See the Schedule to the MBA Statute for course details.*

## Faculty of Education

### BTeach (Conjoint programmes)

*Note: The BTeach degree is not offered separately. For details of the BA/BTeach, BCA/BTeach and BSc/BTeach conjoint programmes, see statutes as shown under the Faculty of Commerce, the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences and the Faculty of Science, respectively. The following schedule applies to all three programmes.*

#### BTeach Schedule

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Corequisites (C)
CUST 131	Principles of Literacy and Numeracy	18	
CUST 132	Teaching Health and Physical Education	18	
CUST 136	Learning Languages	11	
CUST 137	Teaching the Arts	11	P CUST 134
CUST 138	Teaching Technology	11	P CUST 135
CUST 231	Literacy	11	P CUST 131
CUST 232	Numeracy	11	P CUST 131
CUST 234	Teaching Science	11	
CUST 235	Engaging Learners in Society	11	
CUST 254	Music Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 255	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 259	Visual Arts Curriculum Study 1	18	
CUST 260	ESOL Curriculum Study 1	18	P permission of Head of School
CUST 331	Teaching English	12	P CUST 231
CUST 332	Teaching Mathematics	12	P CUST 232
CUST 351	English Curriculum Study 2	24	P CUST 331*
CUST 352	Learning Languages Curriculum Study 2	24	P CUST 136*
CUST 353	Mathematics Curriculum Study 2	24	P CUST 332*
CUST 354	Music Curriculum Study 2	24	P CUST 254*
CUST 355	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 2	24	P CUST 255*
CUST 356	Science Curriculum Study 2	24	P CUST 234*
CUST 358	Technology Curriculum Study 2	24	P CUST 135*
CUST 359	Visual Arts Curriculum Study 2	24	P CUST 259*
CUST 360	ESOL Curriculum Study 2	24	P CUST 260*
CUST 369	Social Sciences Curriculum Study 2	24	P CUST 235*; C one of CUST 377-383
CUST 371	Maturanga Māori o Aotearoa	24	P MAOR 121, 44 pts from CUST 201-399, 44 pts from MAOR 201-299
TEAP 131	Teaching – What's it all about?	18	
TEAP 132	Building New Learning Communities in New Zealand	18	P TEAP 131
TEAP 231	Teaching and Learning for Success	22	P TEAP 132
TEAP 232	The Learner at the Centre of Teaching	22	P TEAP 231
TEAP 253	Motivating Students to Learn and Achieve	22	P TEAP 232; C 20F CUST 351-369
TEAP 331	Becoming a Skilled Professional	24	P TEAP 232

\* and an approved 200-level course in a relevant subject area.



## Conjoint BA/BTeach(ECE)

*Note: The BTeach(ECE) degree is not offered separately. For details of this conjoint programme, refer to the statute listed under the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.*

## BEd(Tchg)EC

### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. To enter the BEd(Tchg)EC degree, a candidate must meet entry requirements, which include the good character and fitness to teach requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council.

*Note: Students are required to familiarise themselves with the University's policies on Ethical Behaviour and Suspension, Student Review and Cancellation of Enrolment.*

#### General Requirements

- 2.(a) Except as provided in section 3 below and the Credit Transfer Statute, the personal course of study of a candidate shall consist of courses from the BEd(Tchg)EC schedule and the schedules to other first degrees of this University having a total value of at least 360 points, of which at least 225 points shall be for courses numbered 200-399.
- (b) The personal course of study of each candidate shall include:
  - Part 1: Education Studies**  
EDUC 153, 154, 253, 356
  - Part 2: Curriculum Knowledge and Practice**  
At least 60 points from CUST 110-129, at least 60 points from CUST 210-229 and at least 40 points from CUST 310-329
  - Part 3: Teaching and Professional Studies**  
At least 30 points from TEAP 110-129, at least 45 points from TEAP 210-229 and at least 45 points from TEAP 310-329.
  - Part 4: Personal Studies**  
At least one elective course selected from the schedule to any first degree.
- (c) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the BEd(Tchg)EC within six years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean (ECE) may extend this period in special cases.
3. (a) A candidate who holds registration as a teacher and has been awarded a Diploma of Teaching (ECE) from any of the following institutions:  
Auckland College of Education, Christchurch College of Education, Dunedin College of Education, Hamilton Teachers' College, Massey University, Palmerston North College of Education, University of Auckland, University of Canterbury, University of Otago, University of

Waikato, Victoria University of Wellington, Wellington College of Education

may enrol for the BEd(Tchg)EC and be credited with TEAP 114, 115, 212, 215, 216, CUST 111, 112, 113, 114, 211, 212, 213, 215, 313, EDUC 153, 154 and further points up to a maximum of 240 points.

- (b) A candidate who holds registration as a teacher and who has been awarded a two-year Kindergarten Diploma of Teaching may enrol for the BEd(Tchg)EC and be credited with CUST 111, 112, TEAP 114, 115, 212, 216 and such additional specified or unspecified credits at 100 or 200-level, as the Associate Dean (ECE) may determine, up to a total of 200 points.
  - (c) A candidate who holds registration as a teacher and who has been awarded an NZQA-accredited ECE qualification equivalent to the Diploma of Teaching (ECE), or a Diploma of Teaching (ECE) from a New Zealand institution other than those listed in (a) above before the year 2000, may be credited with CUST 111, 112, TEAP 114, 115, 212, 216 and such additional specified and unspecified credits at 100- and 200-level, as the Associate Dean may determine, up to a total of 180 points.
  - (d) A candidate who holds registration as a teacher and who has been awarded a Diploma of Teaching (ECE) from a New Zealand institution other than those listed in (a) above in the year 2000 or later, may be credited with CUST 111, 112, TEAP 114, 115, 212, 216 and such additional specified and unspecified credits at 100 and 200-level, as the Associate Dean (ECE) may determine, up to a total of 220 points
  - (e) With the approval of the Associate Dean (ECE), a candidate who has completed, with a B- average or better, the normal Year 1 for (i) the Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) or (ii) the Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) Whāriki Papatipu may enter the BEd(Tchg)EC.
  - (f) A candidate admitted under section 3(e)(i) above may transfer CUSE 101/THEO 101 and CUSE 102/PROF 101 to the BEd(Tchg)EC as 20 CUSE 100 points.
- Note: The CUST, EDUC and TEAP courses in Year 1 of the DipTchg(ECE) are included in the courses required for BEd(Tchg)EC, and may be credited to either programme.*
- (g) A candidate admitted under section 3(e)(ii) above may transfer CUSE 121-129 to the BEd(Tchg)EC as 60 CUST 100 points, 20 TEAP 100 points and 40 EDUC 100 points, with exemptions from CUST 111, 112, 113, TEAP 112, 113 and EDUC 153, 154.
4. The Associate Dean (ECE) may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory progress includes the failure of a mandatory teaching experience for the second time.

### **Cross-crediting**

5. At the discretion of the Associate Dean:
- (a) a candidate completing a BEd(Tchg)EC degree combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately;

- (b) a candidate completing a BEd(Tchg)EC degree combined with a double degree programme may have up to 240 points subtracted from the total points required to complete all three degrees separately.

In either case, the overall course of study for the BEd(Tchg)EC and the other programme shall satisfy the requirements of section 2 of this statute and section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Transition from Earlier Regulations

6. Students enrolled in this programme prior to 2008 will be covered by transitional arrangements, details of which are available from the Associate Dean (ECE).

### Schedule to the BEd(Tchg)EC Statute

*Note: A student may enrol in the courses listed in this schedule only with the approval of the Associate Dean (ECE).*

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
CUST 112	Notions of Well-being and Belonging	15	–
CUST 113	Te Ao Māori I	15	–
CUST 114	Working with Infants and Toddlers, and their Families/Whānau	15	–
CUST 211	The Multi-literate Child	15	CUST 111
CUST 212	The Musical and Physical Child	15	CUST 111
CUST 213	Te Ao Māori II	15	CUST 113
CUST 215	Thinking Children	15	CUST 111
CUST 312	Investigating Pedagogical Practices	20	CUST 211, 212, 215
CUST 313	Te Ao Māori III	20	CUST 213
EDUC 153	The Discovery of Early Childhood	15	–
EDUC 154	Understanding Young Children	15	–
EDUC 253	The Early Years Debates	15	P any one of EDUC 153, 154, 151, 152, 111, 112, 113, 114
EDUC 356	Learning Together: Young Children and Adults in Early Years Settings	20	P EDUC 252, CUST 211, 212, R: EDUC 254, 252, 357
TEAP 114	Intro to the Teaching Profession (ECE)	15	X TEAP 112
TEAP 115	Building Authentic Relationships With Children	15	C TEAP 114; X TEAP 113
TEAP 212	Developing Professional Practices In ECE	15	P TEAP 112 or 114, 113 or 115, CUST 111; C CUST 211, 212, 215
TEAP 215	Planning for Diversity	15	
TEAP 216	Facilitating Curriculum to Support Children's Learning	15	P TEAP 112 or 114, 113 or 115; C TEAP 212, CUST 211, 212, 215
TEAP 312	The Artistry of Teaching	15	P TEAP 212, 213 or 216, CUST 211, 212, 213, 215
TEAP 314	Professional Early Childhood Teaching Portfolio	60	P a Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood) from a recognised tertiary institution; X TEAP 212, 213, 311, 312, 313
TEAP 315	Professional Responsibilities in ECE	15	P TEAP 312; C TEAP 313
TEAP 316	Professional Teaching Experience	30	P CUST 211, 212, 311 or 315; CUST 213; C CUST 214, EDUC 355; EDUC 356 or 357; X TEAP 211, 212, 213, 311, 312, 313
TEAP 317	Professional ECE Pedagogy	15	P TEAP 212, 213 or 216, CUST 211, 212, 213, 215; C TEAP 215, 312, 315, EDUC 356/314

## **BEd(ECE)WP**

### **Statute for the Bachelor of Education (Whakaako) Early Childhood Education Whāriki Papatipu**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BEd(ECE)WP shall:
  - (a) be qualified for admission to a university;
  - (b) have demonstrated through the assessment centre the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher and a working fluency in te reo Māori; and
  - (c) have been accepted by the Associate Dean (ECE) as a candidate for the degree.

*Note: Further information on the required entry standards is available from the Associate Dean (ECE) and published in the Faculty of Education handbook.*

#### **General Requirements**

2. Except as specified in section 3, the course of study for the BEd(ECE)WP shall comprise all of the courses specified in the schedule to this statute.
3. (a) A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma of Teaching (ECE) Whāriki Papatipu may abandon that qualification and be awarded this degree on completion of CUSE 228, CUSE 329 and a further 60 points of additional courses as determined by the Associate Dean.
- (b) A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma of Teaching (ECE) delivered at the Waiwhetu campus shall be given relevant exemptions as determined by the Associate Dean for 100- and 200-level courses in the schedule to this statute worth up to 240 points, and on abandonment of the diploma shall complete the degree by passing the remaining courses.
- (c) A candidate who has completed relevant university courses in te reo Māori may be exempted from one or more of CUSE 121, 221 and 321 by the Associate Dean.
4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least six trimesters and complete the requirements of the degree within five years of first enrolling for it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases.
5. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory progress includes but is not limited to failing a mandatory teaching experience for the second time.
6. Courses from the BEd(ECE)WP statute are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 4.5 of the Assessment Statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

#### **Cross-crediting**

7. At the discretion of the Associate Dean:
  - (a) a candidate completing a BEd(ECE)WP degree combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately;

- (b) a candidate completing a BEd(ECE)WP degree combined with a double degree programme may have up to 240 points subtracted from the total points required to complete all three degrees separately. In either case, the overall course of study for the BEd(ECE)WP and the other programme shall satisfy the requirements of section 2 of this statute and section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the BEd(ECE)WP Statute

*Note: A student may enrol in the courses listed in this schedule only with the approval of the Associate Dean (ECE).*

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Corequisites (C)
CUSE 131	Te reo Māori 1	20	
CUSE 132	Ngā mahi a/o te kaiwhakaako: Introduction to Teaching in ECE	15	
CUSE 133	He ara whakaharatau mō ngā tauira: ECE Teaching Experience	10	P CUSE 132
CUSE 134	Au ake Whakapapa: My Whakapapa	15	
CUSE 135	Ata tirohia ki te Whāriki: Exploring Te Whāriki	20	
CUSE 137	He pitopito kōrero o te kōhanga reo, me ngā rōpu mātauranga kōhungahunga: History of ECE	20	
CUSE138	Te Māramatanga e pā ana ki te tipuranga o te mātauranga: Young Children's Development	20	
CUSE 231	Te reo Māori 2	20	P CUSE 131
CUSE 232	Ka mātoro ki te kaiwhakaako, kia kitea kanohi ai ia i ngā tauira e tohutohu ana i ngā kōhungahunga: Pedagogical Documentation and ECE Own-centre Teaching Experience	20	P CUSE 132, 133
CUSE 233	He ara whakaharatau mō ngā tauira i roto i tētahi atu kōhanga: ECE Teaching Experience 2	20	P CUSE 132, 133; C CUSE 232
CUSE 234	Whakawhānauangatanga o ngā mātua, ngā whānau, me ngā rōpu-a-iwi: Whānau and Community Studies	20	P CUSE 134
CUSE 235	He tikanga tuku iho, he tikanga nō te wā tonu mō ngā ākonga: Traditional and Contemporary Approaches to Teaching and Learning	20	P CUSE 134 135, 137, 138
CUSE 238	Ngā Toi: The Arts in ECE	20	P CUSE 135
CUSE 331	Te reo Māori 3	20	P CUSE 231
CUSE 333	Ngā tikanga: The Professional ECE Teacher	20	P CUSE 232, 233; C CUSE 332, 337
CUSE 334	Whakamana o ngā mokopuna: Equity and Diversity	20	P CUSE 234
CUSE 335	He tautoko i ngā akoranga o ngā kōhungahunga mō ngā kaupapa Hangarau, Pāngarau, Pūtaiao: Maths, Science and Technology in ECE	20	P CUSE 233, 235
CUSE 337	Ngā tūmomo kaupapa mō ngā kōhungahunga: Planning Programmes for Children	20	P CUSE 232, 233, 235
CUSE 339	Hei Whanake Pukenga Rangahau kei ngā whare kōhungahunga: Developing Action Research Skills in ECE	20	P CUSE 232, 233

## **MEd**

### **Statute for the Degree of Master of Education**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MEd degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BA with a major in Education, or a BEd, BEd(Tchg), BA/BTeach, BSc/BTeach or BCA/BTeach; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree and either holds a Diploma of Teaching from an approved institution for teacher training or has produced evidence of sufficient educational training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study; or
  - (ii) completed an Advanced Diploma of Teaching or a Postgraduate Diploma of Teaching; or
  - (iii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### **General Requirements**

2. Except as provided in sections 3 and 6:
  - (a) the course of study for the MEd shall comprise courses worth at least 240 points, including:
    - (i) Part 1 (Coursework): EDUC 532 and at least three approved courses from EDUC 501-587; and
    - (ii) Part 2 (Thesis): EDUC 592 or 594 (or 588 if five courses included in Part 1);
  - (b) entry to Part 2 requires a B grade or above in EDUC 532 and an average grade of B or above for Part 1.
3. (a) A candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma or Certificate in Education Studies, a Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Professional Development (PGDipEdPD) or a Postgraduate Certificate in Education and Professional Development (PGCertEdPD) may, with the permission of the Associate Dean, credit the courses passed for any of those qualifications to Part 1 of the MEd, provided the candidate abandons the relevant certificate or diploma upon being awarded the MEd.
- (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma of Teaching may be exempted from Part 1 and enter Part 2 directly, provided the candidate has a grade average of at least B, and abandons the diploma, if awarded by Wellington College of Education or this University, upon being awarded the MEd.
- (c) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who holds a BEd(Hons) from this University or Wellington College of Education may be exempted from Part 1 and enter Part 2 directly, provided the candidate has a

grade average of at least B, and abandons the BEd(Hons) upon being awarded the MEd.

- (d) A candidate who enters the MEd under the provisions of 3(a), 3(b) or 3(c) who has not completed an appropriate research methods course may be required to complete EDUC 532 with a B grade or better before proceeding to Part 2.
- 4. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters full-time (extended pro rata to eight trimesters for students who are not full-time) and shall complete the MEd within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata to five years for students who are not full-time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis (EDUC 592 or 594) are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
- 5. (a) With the approval of the Associate Dean a candidate who has passed four courses in the MEd schedule, but who does not complete the MEd, may be awarded a PGDipEdPD.
- (b) A candidate who has passed two courses from the MEd schedule but does not complete the MEd or PGDipEdPD may, with the permission of the Associate Dean, be awarded a PGCertEdPD.

#### Substitution of Courses

- 6. With the approval of the Associate Dean, a candidate may replace optional courses worth up to 60 points with substitutes chosen from those prescribed for any other Honours or Master's programme. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

- 7. The MEd may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Transitional Arrangements

- 8. A candidate who first enrolled for the MEd prior to 2002 or the Wellington College of Education MEd prior to 2004, and wishes to complete the degree, must transfer to this statute.

#### Schedule to the MEd Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
EDUC 501	Contemporary Education Policy (Comparative)	30	X EDUC 401
EDUC 502	Contemporary Education Policy (New Zealand)	30	X EDUC 402
EDUC 505	Theoretical Foundations of Education Studies	30	X EDUC 405; EDUC 513 in 2000
EDUC 506^	Understanding Student Behaviours in Schools	30	
EDUC 507^	Addressing Behavioural Concerns in Schools	30	
EDUC 508^	Effective Intervention for Severe Behaviour Challenges	30	

EDUC 513	Special Topic: Youth Development Programmes and Practice	30	P EDUC 340 and one 300-level EDUC, PSYC, SOSOC or CRIM course; X EDUC 413
EDUC 514	Child Abuse and Neglect	30	X EDUC 414
EDUC 515^	Teaching the NESB Student	30	
EDUC 516^	Language of the Classroom	30	P EDUC 515
EDUC 521	Curriculum and Assessment	30	X EDUC 421
EDUC 525	Education for the Indigenous People of the Pacific	30	X EDUC 425
EDUC 528	Early Childhood Care and Education	30	X EDUC 428
EDUC 529	Māori Education	30	X EDUC 429
EDUC 532	Research Methods in Education	30	X EDUC 416, TEAC 502
EDUC 535	Counselling in Professional Practice: Therapeutic Knowledge	30	X EDUC 409
EDUC 541	Research as Praxis: Māori and Pacific Nations Education	30	X EDUC 441
EDUC 542	Whakaakoranga Māori: Māori Learning and Pedagogies	30	X EDUC 442
EDUC 545	Developmental and Educational Psychology	30	X EDUC 404
EDUC 547	Assessment and Evaluation in Action	30	
EDUC 548	New Frameworks for Professional Practice: Difference, Diversity and Development Psychology	30	X EDUC 448; EDUC 513 (1996-98)
EDUC 550	Issues in Special Education	30	X EDUC 450
EDUC 551	Special Education Practice	30	
EDUC 553	Educational Leadership and Management	30	
EDUC 557	Developmental Issues in Early Childhood Education	30	X EDUC 457
EDUC 559	Learning, Motivation and Professional Development	30	X EDUC 582 in 1997-98; X EDUC 459
EDUC 561	Special Needs Resource Teaching: Students in Contexts	30	X SNRT 801; EDUC 583 in 1999
EDUC 562	Special Needs Resource Teaching: Classroom Contexts	30	X SNRT 802; EDUC 586 in 1999
EDUC 563	Special Needs Resource Teaching: School and Community Contexts	30	X SNRT 803
EDUC 564	Special Needs Resource Teaching: Professional Practice Portfolio	30	X SNRT 804
EDUC 567^	Numeracy: The Foundation for Learning and Teaching Mathematics	30	
EDUC 568^	Numeracy: The New Zealand Approach to Numeracy	30	
EDUC 569	The Design of Professional Development Programmes	30	
EDUC 570	ICT Usage and Policy	30	
EDUC 571^	ICT and Information Literacy	30	
EDUC 572^	ICT in Schools and Centres: Theory, Practice and Implementation	30	
EDUC 573	Programme Evaluation	30	
EDUC 574^	Debating the Early Childhood Curriculum	30	
EDUC 575^	Literacy in the Early Years	30	
EDUC 576^	Perspectives on Difficulties in Literacy Acquisition	30	
EDUC 577^	Addressing Difficulties in Literacy Acquisition	30	
EDUC 578^	Researching Practice	30	
EDUC 580	Classroom Research Paper	30	P EDUC 532 or TEAC 502; X EDUC 587
EDUC 582-83	Special Topics	30	
EDUC 586	Special Topic	30	



EDUC 587	Research Paper	30	P EDUC 532; X EDUC 580
EDUC 588	Thesis	90	P B or better in EDUC 532
EDUC 592	Education Thesis	120	P B or better in EDUC 532
EDUC 594	Professional Practice Thesis	120	P B or better in EDUC 532

<sup>^</sup> Distance delivery.

*Note: A candidate enrolling in a 30-point research paper or a 120-point thesis shall have previously passed a 30-point 500-level research methods in Education course, unless otherwise permitted by the Head of School. Under special circumstances a candidate may be permitted to enrol concurrently in the research methods course and the thesis or research paper, with the approval of the candidate's supervisor and the Head of School.*

## MTeach and PGDipTeach

*Note: This programme is only available in 2009 for currently enrolled students.*

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Teaching and the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MTeach degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree and hold a Diploma of Teaching from an approved institution for teacher training or completed one of the following conjoint teaching programmes: BA/BTeach, BCA/BTeach or BSc/BTeach;
  - (ii) completed a minimum of two years' teaching;
  - (iii) met the University's entry requirements, which include the good character and fitness to teach requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council; and
  - (iv) been accepted by the Dean of Education as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Dean for a candidate who has adequate educational training and experience.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the MTeach shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, including:

##### Part 1

- (i) TEAC 501, 502;
- (ii) 30 points from approved 400-/500-level courses.

**Part 2**

TEAC 594.

- (b) Part 1 should normally be completed before a candidate enters Part 2. However, with the permission of the Dean a candidate may omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.
  - (c) A candidate who has failed any course shall re-enrol for the degree only with the permission of the Dean.
  - (d) To remain in the programme, a candidate must continue to meet the New Zealand Teachers Council requirements to have personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher.
3. The Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Statute will not apply to TEAC courses. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 4.5 of that statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.
  4. (a) A candidate shall be enrolled for at least four trimesters full-time (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full-time) and shall complete the requirements of the degree within two years of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to four years for students who are not full-time). The Associate Dean (Academic) may extend the maximum period in special cases.  
(b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
  5. (a) A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree but does not proceed to or complete Part 2 may be awarded a PGDipTeach upon completion of a further 30 points from approved 400-/500-level courses.  
(b) A candidate who holds the diploma shall abandon it upon being awarded the MTeach.

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

6. The MTeach may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to the MTeach Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
TEAC 501	The Teacher as Professional	30	
TEAC 502	Research and Professional Inquiry	30	X MAST 500, EDUC 532
TEAC 503	Internship in Teacher Education	60	P TEAC 501, 502, 60 approved 400-/500-level pts (available only for candidates who commenced MTeach before 2006)
TEAC 594	Professional Inquiry Thesis	90	P TEAC 501, 502 and 30 approved 400-/500-level points

## GDipTchg (Primary)

### Statute for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary)

*Note: This programme is available in 2009 by online delivery only. The programme is offered full time to new students. The part-time option is available in 2009 only for students who have previously commenced the programme part-time.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTchg (Primary) shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand;
  - (ii) demonstrated through the assessment exercise the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Associate Dean Primary and Secondary Teacher Education as a candidate for the diploma.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

#### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the GDipTchg (Primary) shall comprise all of the courses included in the schedule to this statute.
3. A candidate shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall normally complete the requirements of the diploma within three years of first enrolling for it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Head of School.
4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory, including students who fail a mandatory teaching experience for the second time.
5. Courses from the GDipTchg (Primary) statute are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 4.5 of that statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

### Schedule to the GDipTchg (Primary) Statute

*Note: A student may enrol in the courses listed in this schedule only with the approval of the Associate Dean Primary and Secondary Teacher Education. The qualification to which the course is to be credited must be specified at the time of enrolment.*

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Corequisites (C)
CUST 831	An Introduction to English Education	12	C CUST 833, TEAP 831
CUST 832	More on English Education	8	P CUST 831
CUST 833	Introductory Mathematics and Numeracy Education	12	C CUST 831, TEAP 831

CUST 834	Teaching Primary Mathematics and Numeracy	6	C TEAP 833
CUST 835	Engaging Learners in Society	12	C CUST 831, 833, TEAP 831, 832
CUST 836	Mātauranga Māori in the Classroom	7	C CUST 831, 833, TEAP 831, TEAP 832
CUST 837	Science Education	12	C CUST 831, 833, TEAP 831, 832
CUST 838	Teaching and Learning in the Arts	12	C CUST 831, 833, 835, 836, 837, TEAP 832
CUST 839	Health Education and Physical Education	18	C CUST 831, 833, 835, 836, 837, TEAP 832
CUST 840	Teaching Technology	9	C CUST 831, 833, 835, 836, 837, TEAP 832
TEAP 831	Principles of Teaching and Learning	12	C CUST 831, 833
TEAP 832	General Pedagogical Knowledge	15	P TEAP 831; C CUST 831, 833
TEAP 833	Organising for Teaching and Learning	21	P CUST 831, 833, 835, 836, 837, TEAP 832; C CUST 832, 834

## GDipTchg (Secondary)

### Statute for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary)

*Note: This programme is available in 2009 by online delivery only. The programme is offered full time to new students. The part-time option is available in 2009 only for students who have previously commenced the programme part-time.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTchg (Secondary) shall have completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand which includes:
  - (i) two teaching subjects, one to 300-level and the other to at least 200-level;
  - (ii) demonstrated through the assessment exercise the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Associate Dean Primary and Secondary Teacher Education as a candidate for the diploma.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GDipTchg (Secondary) shall comprise a minimum of 156 points including:
  - (i) TEAP 851, 852, 853, 854, 855 and 856;
  - (ii) a minimum of 52 points selected from CUST 851-872;
  - (iii) one course from CUST 873-894 or TEAP 857-863.
- (b) A candidate may include either CUST 853 and 854 or CUST 865 and 866.
3. A candidate shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall normally complete the requirements of the diploma within three years of first enrolling for it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A

candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.

4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory, including students who fail a mandatory teaching experience for the second time.
5. Courses from the GDipTchg (Secondary) statute are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 4.5 of that statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

### Schedule to the GDipTchg (Secondary) Statute

*Note: A student may enrol in the courses listed in this schedule only with the approval of the Associate Dean Primary and Secondary Teacher Education. The qualification to which the course is to be credited must be specified at the time of enrolment.*

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
CUST 851*	English Curriculum Study 1	13	C TEAP 851
CUST 852	English Curriculum Study 2	13	P CUST 851; C TEAP 852
CUST 853	Education Outside the Classroom Curriculum Study 1	13	C TEAP 851
CUST 854	Education Outside the Classroom Curriculum Study 2	13	P CUST 853; C TEAP 852
CUST 855*	ESOL Curriculum Study 1	13	C TEAP 851
CUST 856	ESOL Curriculum Study 2	13	P CUST 855; C TEAP 852
CUST 857*	Languages Other than English Curriculum Study 1	13	C TEAP 851
CUST 858	Languages Other than English Curriculum Study 2	13	P CUST 857; C TEAP 852
CUST 859*	Mathematics Curriculum Study 1	13	C TEAP 851
CUST 860	Mathematics Curriculum Study 2	13	P CUST 859; C TEAP 852
CUST 861*	Music Curriculum Study 1	13	C TEAP 851
CUST 862	Music Curriculum Study 2	13	P CUST 861; C TEAP 852
CUST 863*	Visual Arts Curriculum Study 1	13	C TEAP 851
CUST 864	Visual Arts Curriculum Study 2	13	P CUST 863; C TEAP 852
CUST 865	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 1	13	C TEAP 851
CUST 866	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 2	13	P CUST 865; C TEAP 852
CUST 867*	Science Curriculum Study 1	10	C TEAP 851, one of CUST 874-876
CUST 868	Science Curriculum Study 2	10	P CUST 867; C TEAP 852; C one of CUST 874-876
CUST 869*	Social Sciences Curriculum Study 1	10	C TEAP 851, one of CUST 877-882 or CUST 894
CUST 870	Social Sciences Curriculum Study 2	10	P CUST 869; C TEAP 852, one of CUST 877-882
CUST 871*	Technology Curriculum Study 1	10	C TEAP 851, one of CUST 883, 886, 887, 893
CUST 872	Technology Curriculum Study 2	10	P CUST 871; C TEAP 852, one of CUST 883, 886, 887, 893
CUST 873*	Senior Drama	6	C CUST 865, 866

CUST 874*	Teaching Senior Biology	6	C CUST 867, 868
CUST 875*	Teaching Senior Physics	6	C CUST 867, 868
CUST 876*	Teaching Senior Chemistry	6	C CUST 867, 868
CUST 877*	Teaching Senior History	6	C CUST 869, 870
CUST 878*	Teaching Senior Geography	6	C CUST 869, 870
CUST 879*	Teaching Senior Economics	6	C CUST 869, 870
CUST 880*	Teaching Senior Accounting	6	C CUST 869, 870
CUST 881*	Teaching Senior Art History	6	C CUST 869, 870
CUST 882*	Teaching Senior Classics	6	C CUST 869, 870
CUST 883*	Unit Standards in Technology	6	C CUST 871, 872
CUST 884*	Health Education Curriculum Study 1	7	C TEAP 851
CUST 885*	Health Education Curriculum Study 2	6	P CUST 884; C TEAP 852
CUST 886*	Teaching Graphics	6	C CUST 871, 872
CUST 887*	Teaching Senior Information and Communication Technology	6	C CUST 871, 872
CUST 888*	Physical Education Curriculum Study 1	7	C CUST 884, TEAP 851
CUST 889*	Physical Education Curriculum Study 2	6	P CUST 888; C CUST 885, TEAP 852
CUST 890	Sports Coaching	6	
CUST 891	Junior Secondary Physical Education	6	
CUST 892	Te Reo Māori me Nga Tikanga	6	
CUST 893*	Teaching Senior Home Economics	6	C CUST 871, CUST 872
CUST 894*	Teaching Senior Social Studies	6	C CUST 869, CUST 870
TEAP 851	Teaching for Learning 1	24	C one of CUST 851, 853, 855, 857, 859, 861, 863, 865, 867, 869, 871, or CUST 884, 888
TEAP 852	Teaching for Learning 2	24	P TEAP 851; C as for TEAP 851
TEAP 853	Teaching for Learning 3	25	P TEAP 852, one of CUST 851, 853, 855, 857, 859, 861, 863, 865, 867, 869, 871, or CUST 884, 888; C one of CUST 852, 854, 856, 858, 860, 862, 864, 866, 868, 870, 872, or CUST 885, 889
TEAP 854	Mātauranga Māori in the Classroom	7	C TEAP 851
TEAP 855	Language and Literacy across the Curriculum	6	C TEAP 851
TEAP 856	Facing the Classroom with Confidence	6	P TEAP 851
TEAP 857	Effective Communication	6	
TEAP 858	Being an Effective Professional	6	
TEAP 859	Teaching Outside the Classroom	6	X CUST 853, CUST 854
TEAP 860	Information Literacy	6	
TEAP 861	Teaching as Performance	6	X CUST 865, CUST 866
TEAP 862	Fostering Creative Thinking Skills	6	

\* Students must have completed a relevant content course to at least 200-level in their qualifying degree before enrolling in this course.

## GDipTchg(Primary, Secondary or ECE)

### Statute for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary, Secondary or Early Childhood Education)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTchg shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand or an equivalent qualification from an overseas tertiary institution\*;
  - (ii) demonstrated through the assessment exercise the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the relevant Associate Dean as a candidate for the diploma.
- (b) In addition, a candidate for the GDipTchg(Secondary) shall have included in their degree two teaching subjects, normally in two different areas of the New Zealand curriculum, one to 300-level and the other to at least 200-level, except that the Associate Dean may waive this requirement for a candidate
  - (i) who has only one teaching subject, if that subject is taken to 300 level and is a high-demand teaching subject; or
  - (ii) whose two teaching subjects fall within one curriculum area, if at least one subject is a high-demand teaching subject.
- (c) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean
  - (i) in the case of the Primary or Secondary strands, for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study;
  - (ii) in the case of the Early Childhood Education strand, for a candidate who has completed a sub-degree primary teaching qualification recognised for teacher registration purposes.

*\* Note: Candidates who have completed a degree of a tertiary institution outside New Zealand may be required to have their qualification assessed as equivalent to a New Zealand undergraduate degree by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority prior to entry into the programme.*

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GDipTchg(Primary) shall comprise:
  - (i) EPSY 301, 302, KURA 301 and EPOL 301; and
  - (ii) EPOL 320, 321, 322, 323.
- (b) The course of study for the GDipTchg(Secondary) shall comprise at least 155 points, including
  - (i) EPSY 301, 302, KURA 301 and EPOL 301; and
  - (ii) at least 80 points selected from curriculum courses EPOL 330-371.
- (c) The course of study for the GDipTchg(ECE) shall comprise:
  - (i) EPSY 301, 312, KURA 301 and EPOL 301; and
  - (ii) EPOL 311, 312, 313, 314.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one calendar year and complete the requirements of the diploma within three years of first enrolling for it. The

Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.

4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
5. Courses in the GDipTchg statute are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 4.5 of that statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

### Schedule to the GDipTchg Statute

*Note: A student may enrol in the courses listed in this schedule only with the approval of the Associate Dean. The qualification to which the course is to be credited must be specified at the time of enrolment.*

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
EPOL 301	The Teacher in Context	15	P KURA 301, 40 approved EPOL pts
EPOL 311	Early Childhood Teaching and Pedagogy	20	P EPSY 301
EPOL 312	The Multi-literate Child	20	P EPSY 301
EPOL 313	Curriculum in the ECE Context	20	P EPSY 312, EPOL 311, 312
EPOL 314	Science, Maths and Technology	20	P EPSY 312, EPOL 311, 312
EPOL 320	Literacy, ESL	20	P EPSY 301
EPOL 321	Mathematics and Statistics Education	20	P EPSY 301
EPOL 322	Science, Social Sciences and Technology	20	P EPSY 302, EPOL 320, 321
EPOL 323	The Arts, Health and PE and Learning Languages	20	P EPSY 302, EPOL 320, 321
EPOL 330	English Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 331	English Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPSY 302, EPOL 330, 20 pts from even-numbered courses EPOL 330-370
EPOL 332	Education Outside the Classroom Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301
EPOL 333	Education Outside the Classroom Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPSY 302, EPOL 332, 20 pts from even-numbered courses EPOL 330-370
EPOL 334	Health and Physical Education Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 335	Health and Physical Education Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPSY 302, EPOL 334, 20 pts from even-numbered courses EPOL 330-370
EPOL 336	Learning Languages Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 337	Learning Languages Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPSY 302, EPOL 336, 20 pts from even-numbered courses EPOL 330-370
EPOL 338	Mathematics and Statistics Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 339	Mathematics and Statistics Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPSY 302, EPOL 338, 20 pts from even-numbered courses EPOL 330-370
EPOL 340	Music Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*



EPOL 341	Music Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPSY 302, EPOL 340, 20 pts from even-numbered courses EPOL 330-370
EPOL 342	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 343	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPSY 302, EPOL 342, 20 pts from even-numbered courses EPOL 330-370
EPOL 344	Science Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 345	Science Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPSY 302, EPOL 344, 20 pts from even-numbered courses EPOL 330-370
EPOL 346	Social Sciences Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 347	Social Sciences Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPSY 302, EPOL 346, 20 pts from even-numbered courses EPOL 330-370
EPOL 348	Technology Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 349	Technology Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPSY 302, EPOL 348, 20 pts from even-numbered courses EPOL 330-370
EPOL 350	Visual Arts Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 302*
EPOL 351	Visual Arts Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPSY 302, EPOL 350, 20 pts from even-numbered courses EPOL 330-370
EPOL 370	Enhancing Access in the Secondary Curriculum	20	P EPSY 301, permission of the Associate Dean
EPOL 371	Extending Gifted Students in the Secondary Curriculum	20	P EPSY 370, 20 pts from even-numbered courses EPOL 330-370, permission of the Associate Dean
EPSY 301	The Learner in Context	20	
EPSY 302	Teaching Models and Strategies	20	P EPSY 301
EPSY 312	Early Development and Relationships	20	P EPSY 301
KURA 301	Mātauranga Māori in Education	20	P EPSY 302 or 312, 40 approved EPOL pts

\* and approved 200-300 level study in a relevant subject area in undergraduate degree.

## PGCertEdPD and PGDipEdPD

### Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education and Professional Development and the Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Professional Development

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertEdPD or the PGDipEdPD shall have met either:
  - (i) one of the conditions in section 1(a)(i) of the MEd statute; or
  - (ii) if intending to satisfy the Special Needs Resource Teaching specialisation, the entry requirements listed in section 1 of the DipSNRT statute.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### **General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertEdPD shall consist of two approved courses from the MEd schedule.  
 (b) A candidate for the certificate shall normally complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this period in special cases.
3. (a) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the PGDipEdPD shall consist of four approved courses selected from the MEd schedule and satisfying the requirements for a specialisation as described in section 6 of the MEd statute.  
 (b) A candidate for the diploma shall normally complete the requirements within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this period in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the diploma.

### **Substitution of Courses**

5. With the approval of the Dean, a candidate for the diploma may replace one course with a substitute course chosen from those prescribed for any other Honours or Master's programme.

## **GDipSNRT**

### **Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Special Needs Resource Teaching**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipSNRT shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree and a Diploma of Teaching;
  - (ii) had at least three years of work experience of a kind acceptable to the Programme Director; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived for a candidate who has completed:
  - (i) the Advanced Diploma of Teaching; or
  - (ii) the Diploma of Teaching and the Diploma in Education of Students with Special Teaching Needs; or
  - (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of qualification for entry through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### **General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the GDipSNRT shall consist of SNRT 801, 802, 803, 804.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases.

### Schedule to the GDipSNRT Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
SNRT 801	Students in Contexts	30	X EDUC 561
SNRT 802	Classroom Contexts	30	X EDUC 562
SNRT 803	School and Community Contexts	30	X EDUC 563
SNRT 804	Professional Practice Portfolio	30	X EDUC 564

## DipEdProfDev

*Note: In 2009 this programme is not available for new students.*

### Statute for the Diploma in Education and Training for Professional Development

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

- Before enrolment, a candidate for the DipEdProfDev shall have:
  - had at least two years of relevant work experience;
  - been accepted by the Dean as likely to benefit from the course of study and capable of proceeding with it.

#### General Requirements

- The course of study for the DipEdProfDev shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
  - EDUC 811, 812, 813, 814; and
  - one approved course selected from the schedule for any first degree.
- A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Schedule to the DipEdProfDev Statute

Course	Title	Pts
EDUC 811	Introduction to the Design of Education and Training	24
EDUC 812	Introduction to Learning Theories in Education and Training	24
EDUC 813	Evaluation of Professional Development Programmes	24
EDUC 814	Professional Development Project	30

## DipTchg(ECE)

### Statute for the Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education)

*Note: This programme is available in 2009 for students who have already commenced the programme and who entered under the provisions of section 3.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the DipTchg(ECE) shall have:
  - (a) qualified for admission to a university;
  - (b) demonstrated through the assessment centre the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and
  - (c) been accepted by the Associate Dean Early Childhood Teacher Education as a candidate for the diploma.

*Note: Further information on the required entry standards is available from the Associate Dean Early Childhood Teacher Education and published in the Guide to Teacher Education.*

#### General Requirements

2. Except as provided in section 3, the course of study for the DipTchg(ECE) shall consist of courses worth at least 364 points, including:
  - (a) CUSE 101, 102, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306;
  - (b) CUST 111, 112, 113, 211, 212, 213, 214;
  - (c) EDUC 153, 154;
  - (d) TEAP 112, 113, 212, 213, 312, 313;
  - (e) two courses from CUSE 201-204.
3. A candidate who has completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand (or equivalent\*) or qualified for registration as a primary teacher in New Zealand may complete the DipTchg(ECE) by passing:
  - (a) CUSE 301, 302, 304;
  - (b) CUST 111, 112, 113, 211, 212, 213, 214;
  - (c) EDUC 154;
  - (d) TEAP 112, 214, 312, 313.

*\*Note: Candidates who have completed a degree of a tertiary institution outside New Zealand must have their qualification assessed as equivalent to a New Zealand undergraduate degree by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority prior to entry into the programme.*

4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for six consecutive trimesters, and complete the diploma within five years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may approve breaks in study or extensions of the maximum period in special circumstances.
5. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
6. Courses from the DipTchg(ECE) statute are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section

4.5 of the Assessment Statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

### Schedule to the DipTchg(ECE) Statute

*Note: A student may enrol in the courses listed in this schedule only with the approval of the Associate Dean Early Childhood Teacher Education.*

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
CUSE 101	Human Development through the Lifespan	8	P EDUC 154; C CUST 113
CUSE 102	Academic Skills for Teachers	8	X CUSE 129
CUSE 201	Oral and Writing Skills for the Teaching Profession	8	
CUSE 202	Learning in the Outdoors	8	
CUSE 203	Samoa Language in Education	8	
CUSE 204	Te Reo Māori – Advanced	8	P CUST 113, 213
CUSE 205	Teaching Samoan Language in Early Childhood Education	8	
CUSE 301	Teacher Roles in Young Children's Learning	8	P CUST 111, EDUC 154, TEAP 112
CUSE 302	Exploring Mathematics, Science and Technology in the Early Childhood Curriculum	20	P CUST 111, EDUC 154; X CUSE 325
CUSE 303	The Early Childhood Teacher as Researcher	8	C CUSE 301, 302, 304; X CUSE 328
CUSE 304	The Effective Learning Environment: Bringing it all Together	18	P CUSE 301, CUST 211-13, TEAP 212; C CUSE 302; X CUSE 327
CUSE 305	The Early Childhood Teacher and the Community	10	P CUST 113, TEAP 212
CUSE 306	Personal Wellbeing and Skills for Communicating	8	P TEAP 212
CUST 111	Te Whāriki	20	X CUSE 125
CUST 112	Children's Wellbeing and Belonging	20	C CUST 111; X CUSE 126
CUST 113	Whakapapa: Our Living Cultures	20	X CUSE 124
CUST 211	The Communicating Child	20	P CUST 111; X CUSE 227
CUST 212	The Expressive Child	20	P CUST 111
CUST 213	Te Ao Māori	20	P CUST 113
CUST 214	An Inclusive Early Childhood Curriculum	20	P CUST 213; X CUST 312, 324
EDUC 153	The Discovery of Early Childhood	20	X EDUC 151, CUSE 127
EDUC 154	Understanding Children	20	X EDUC 112, 152, CUSE 128
TEAP 112	Introduction to the Teaching Profession (ECE)	12	X TEAP 111, CUSE 122
TEAP 113	Early Childhood Education Centre Experience Year 1	8	X CUSE 123
TEAP 212	Developing Professional Practices in ECE	10	P TEAP 111 OR 112, 113, CUST 111, 112; X TEAP 211
TEAP 213	Early Childhood Education Centre Experience Year 2	20	P TEAP 111, 112, 113, CUST 111, 112; C TEAP 212; X TEAP 211, CUSE 223
TEAP 214	Developing Professional Practices	20	P TEAP 112
TEAP 312	Early Childhood Education Centre Experience Year 3	8	P TEAP 211 or 212, 213; CUST 211-213; X TEAP 311, CUSE 322
TEAP 313	Becoming Professional (Early Childhood Education)	22	P TEAP 211 or 212, 213, CUST 211-13; C CUSE 301-04, CUST 214, TEAP 312; X TEAP 311, CUSE 323

**Other approved qualification**

*The qualification below was approved as a Wellington College of Education qualification in 2004. On 1 January 2005, Wellington College of Education merged with Victoria University of Wellington to form the Victoria University of Wellington College of Education. Until formal CUAP approval, Victoria University has interim approval to offer this Wellington College of Education accredited qualification.*

**BEd(Hons)**

This 120-point programme is only available in 2009 for students who have already commenced study toward a BEd(Hons).

Further information about this qualification can be obtained from the Postgraduate Office of the Faculty of Education, tel. (+64 4) 463 9728.

## Faculty of Engineering

### BE

#### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### General Requirements

1. The personal course of study for the BE degree shall, except as provided in the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BE schedule and the schedules of other first degrees or postgraduate Honours degrees of this University. These courses shall have a total value of at least 480 points, of which at least 120 shall be from courses numbered 400-level or above from the BE schedule.
2. (a) Except as provided in (d), the course of study shall include:
  - Part 1:** ENGR 101, COMP 102, 103; and courses meeting the part (a) requirements in section 3 for at least one specialisation;
  - Part 2:** ENGR 301, 302, 401, 489; and courses meeting the remaining requirements for at least one specialisation;
  - Part 3:** Three approved courses, including at least one numbered 200-499, from the schedules of any first degree or postgraduate Honours degree of this University that form a coherent unit of study complementing the overall degree programme.
- (b) Entry to Part 2 requires the permission of the Associate Dean (Engineering).
- (c) Before the degree can be awarded a candidate shall have completed at least 800 hours of employment or work experience in a position approved by the Associate Dean (Engineering). Candidates shall begin their work experience after the second year of study and produce evidence of its completion to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Engineering).
- (d) With the permission of the Associate Dean (Engineering), a candidate may substitute approved 500-level courses for required courses or electives.

#### Specialisations

3. A candidate shall meet the requirements of at least one specialisation as listed below.

##### Electronic Engineering

- (a) MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115
- (b) CSEN 201, 301, ELEN 201, 202, 301, 302, 401, 402, ENGR 201, MATH 206
- (c) At least two courses from CSEN 302, 303, ELEN 303, 310, PHYS 304
- (d) At least two courses from CSEN 401, 402, 403, ELEN 403, 410

##### Computer System Engineering

- (a) MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115
- (b) CSEN 201, 301, 302, 401, 402, ELEN 201, 202, ENGR 201
- (c) At least one course from IDDN 211, NWEN 201, SWEN 201

- (d) At least two courses from COMP 307, CSEN 303, ELEN 301, 302, NWEN 301, 302, SWEN 303
- (e) At least two courses from CSEN 403, 410, ELEN 402, NWEN 401, 404, SWEN 403

#### Network Engineering

- (a) MATH 142, 151, 161, SWEN 102
- (b) ELEN 201, ENGR 202, NWEN 201, 301, 302, SWEN 201
- (c) One of CSEN 201, STAT 131, 193
- (d) At least 20 points from CSEN 201, ELEN 202, SWEN 202, 203
- (e) At least two courses from CSEN 301, 303, NWEN 303
- (f) At least four courses from CSEN 403, NWEN 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 410

#### Software Engineering

- (a) MATH 161; STAT 131 or 193, SWEN 102
- (b) ENGR 202, NWEN 201, SWEN 201, 202, 203, 301, 302, 303, 401
- (c) At least two courses from COMP 304, NWEN 301, 302, 303, SWEN 304
- (d) At least three courses from SWEN 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 410

#### Cross-crediting

4. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Engineering):
  - (a) a candidate completing a BE combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately;
  - (b) a candidate completing a BE combined with a double degree programme may have up to 240 points subtracted from the total points required to complete all three degrees separately.

In either case, the overall course of study for the BE and the other programme shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1-3 of this statute and section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Award of Honours

5. The BE may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute to a candidate whose work is judged to be of sufficient merit. The class of Honours shall be determined on the basis of the candidate's performance in the 300- and 400-level courses. A candidate shall normally have completed these courses within a three-year period.

*Note: Transitional Arrangements: Students who meet the entry requirements may choose to abandon their current degree and enrol in the BE. They must complete all requirements of the BE degree, although for this purpose satisfactory passes in both TECH 102 and ENGR 120 will exempt the student from the compulsory course ENGR 101.*

#### Schedule to the BE Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
COMP 102	Introduction to Computer Program Design	15	
COMP 103	Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms	15	P COMP 102



COMP 304	Programming Languages	15	P COMP 202 or SWEN 202; COMP 205 or 206 or ENGR 202 or SWEN 201 (or COMP 201); MATH 114
COMP 307	Introduction to Artificial Intelligence	15	P COMP 205 or 206 (or 201), or SWEN 201; MATH 114
CSEN 201	Data Acquisition and Analysis	15	P ENGR 101 or (TECH 102, ENGR 120); MATH 114; X PHYS 216, 217; TECH 201, 203
CSEN 301	Embedded Systems	15	P CSEN 201, ELEN 201, 202; X PHYS 340
CSEN 302	Advanced Digital Electronics	15	P ELEN 202 or PHYS 234
CSEN 303	Communications Engineering	15	P ELEN 202; or NWEN 201 or PHYS 234
CSEN 401	Advanced Mechatronic Engineering 1: Hardware and Control	15	P CSEN 301; X ECSE 425
CSEN 402	Advanced Mechatronic Engineering 1: Intelligence and Design	15	P CSEN 301; X ECSE 430
CSEN 403	Advanced Communications Engineering	15	P CSEN 301, 303
CSEN 410	Directed Study	15	P permission of Head of School
ELEN 201	Analogue Circuits and Systems	15	P ENGR 101 or (TECH 102, ENGR 120); MATH 113, 114; X PHYS 235
ELEN 202	Digital Electronics	15	P ENGR 101 or (TECH 102, ENGR 120); MATH 114; X PHYS 234
ELEN 301	Analogue Electronics	15	P ENGR 201; X PHYS 341
ELEN 302	Control System Engineering	15	P ENGR 201; X ECSE 422, PHYS 422, TECH 422
ELEN 303	Introductory Signal Processing	15	P MATH 206; X PHYS 420, TECH 420, ECSE 420
ELEN 310	Engineering Physics	15	P PHYS 215; X PHYS 309, 339
ELEN 401	Advanced Electronics	15	P ELEN 301; X PHYS 423, TECH 423, ECSE 423
ELEN 402	Power Electronics	15	P ELEN 301
ELEN 403	Applications of Signal Processing	15	P ELEN 303, 30 pts from approved 300-level CSEN or ELEN courses; X PHYS 421, TECH 421, ECSE 421
ELEN 410	Directed Study	15	P permission of Head of School
ENGR 101	Engineering Technology	15	P enrolment in BE; X ENGR 120, TECH 102
ENGR 120	Engineering Transition	6	C TECH 102; X ENGR 101
ENGR 201	Electronic Design	15	P ELEN 201; C ELEN 202
ENGR 202	Software Design	20	P COMP 103, MATH 114; SWEN 102; X COMP 201, 205
ENGR 301	Project Management	15	P ENGR 201 or 202; X BITT 301
ENGR 302	Group Project	15	P admission to Part 2 of the BE; ENGR 301
ENGR 401	Professional Practice	15	P 75 300-level pts from the BE schedule including ENGR 301, 302
ENGR 489	Engineering Project	30	P as for ENGR 401
IDDN 211	Industrial Design	20	P DESN 112 (or 113) or C ARCH 211
MATH 141	Calculus 1A	15	X MATH 113, QUAN 111
MATH 142	Calculus 1B	15	P MATH 141 or a comparable background in calculus; X MATH 113
MATH 151	Algebra	15	P 16 credits NCEA 3 or equivalent Mathematics or MATH 132; X MATH 114
MATH 161	Discrete Mathematics and Logic	15	P MATH 151 and 16 credits NCEA 3 or equivalent Mathematics or MATH 132; X MATH 114
MATH 206	Calculus 2	22	P MATH 113, 114

---

NWEN 201	Computer Architecture	20	P COMP 103, MATH 114; X COMP 203
NWEN 301	Operating System Design	15	P NWEN 201, SWEN 201; X COMP 305
NWEN 302	Computer Network Design	15	P NWEN 201, SWEN 201; X COMP 306
NWEN 303	Concurrent Programming	15	P NWEN 201, SWEN 201; X COMP 310
NWEN 401	Distributed Systems Design	15	P two of NWEN 301, 302, 303; X COMP 413, ECSE 431
NWEN 402	Internet Engineering	15	P NWEN 401; X COMP 417
NWEN 403	Advanced Network Engineering	15	P NWEN 302, one of NWEN 301, 303; X COMP 414, ECSE 432
NWEN 404	Design of Mobile Systems	15	P NWEN 302 or 303; X COMP 415, ECSE 433
NWEN 405	Internet Security	15	P NWEN 301, 302; X COMP 418
NWEN 410	Directed Study	15	P permission of Head of School
PHYS 114	Physics 1A	15	
PHYS115	Physics 1B	15	P PHYS 114 or a comparable background in Physics
PHYS 215	Physics 2B: Electromagnetism, Optics and Thermal Physics	22	P PHYS 115, MATH 113, 114
PHYS 304	Electromagnetism	15	P PHYS 215, MATH 206
STAT 131	Probability and Decision Modelling	15	
STAT 193	Statistics for the Natural and Social Sciences	15	X STAT 231, QUAN 102
SWEN 102	Introduction to Software Modelling	15	P COMP 102; C MATH 114
SWEN 201	Program and Data Structures	20	P COMP 103; X COMP 201, COMP 206
SWEN 202	Formal Foundations of Software Engineering	20	P COMP 103, MATH 114, SWEN 102; X COMP 202
SWEN 203	Software Engineering Analysis	20	P COMP 103, SWEN 102; X INFO 222
SWEN 301	Structured Methods	15	P ENGR 202, SWEN 201, 203; X COMP 301
SWEN 302	Agile Methods	15	P ENGR 202
SWEN 303	User Interface Design	15	P ENGR 202; X COMP 311
SWEN 304	Database System Engineering	15	P NWEN 201, SWEN 201, MATH 114; X COMP 302
SWEN 401	Software Engineering Case Study Practice	15	P three of SWEN 301, 302, 303, 304
SWEN 402	Formal Software Engineering	15	P SWEN 202, two of SWEN 301, 302, 303, 304; X COMP 426
SWEN 403	Human Computer Interaction	15	P SWEN 303; X COMP 453, ECSE 434
SWEN 404	Advanced Software Engineering: Program Analysis	15	P two of SWEN 301, 302, 303, 304; X COMP 463
SWEN 405	Object-oriented Paradigms	15	P two of SWEN 301, 302, 303, 304; X COMP 462
SWEN 406	Advanced Software Engineering: Implementation and Development	15	P SWEN 301, one of SWEN 302, 303, 304; X COMP 466
SWEN 407	Advanced Software Engineering: Requirements and Design	15	P SWEN 301, one of SWEN 302, 303, 304; X COMP 467
SWEN 410	Directed Study	15	P permission of Head of School

---

## Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

### BA

#### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### General Requirements

1. The personal course of study of a candidate for the BA degree shall, except as provided in section 3 below and the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the schedules of any first degree of this University, having a total value of at least 360 points of which:
  - (a) at least 72 points shall be for courses numbered 300-399, including at least 48 points from the BA schedule;
  - (b) at least 180 points shall be for courses numbered 200-399;
  - (c) at least 192 points (including no more than 80 points from MUSI 102, 191, 192, 202, NZSM 110, 111, 112, 114, 116, 120, 212, 216, 220, 312, 320, PERF courses) shall be from courses listed in Part A of the BA schedule; and
  - (d) at least 312 points (including no more than 80 points from MUSI 102, 191, 192, 202, NZSM 110, 111, 112, 114, 116, 120, 212, 216, 220, 312, 320, PERF courses) shall be for courses listed in Part A or B of the BA schedule.

#### Subject Requirements

2. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject as listed below. (Any approved alternatives must be signed off by the relevant Head of School/Programme Director.) No course numbered 200-399 may be used to satisfy the requirements for more than one major subject unless the candidate is intending to complete a combined major, in which case a minimum of 24 points at 300-level shall be exclusive to each major.

##### Anthropology

- (a) ANTH 101 and ANTH 102
- (b) Two courses from ANTH 200-299
- (c) Two courses from ANTH 300-399

##### Applied Statistics

- (a) STAT 193 (or QUAN 102), a further 15 100-level MATH, STAT, or QUAN points
- (b) STAT 292, 293; a further 30 points from STAT 200-299, OPRE 200-299, MATH 200-299, BIOL/ENVI 222, ENVI 214, GEOG 214, 215, LING 211, 330, MGMT 206, PSYC 325, PUBL 306, QUAN 201, 203, SPOL 205, 207
- (c) STAT 338, 392, 393, 15 further points from PSYC 325, LING 327-329, STAT 300-399, OPRE 300-399, MATH 300-399

##### Architectural Studies

- (a)\* ARCH 171, 172; one of CLAS 102, DESN 171\*\*, 18 ARTH or HIST points
- (b)\* ARCH 271, 272; ARCH 372 or 379

- (c) Two courses, of which at least one is at 300-level, selected from one of the following groups: ARCH 371, 373; ARTH 200-399; CLAS 202, 302, CLAS 209, 309; HIST 200-399; IDDN 271, 371; ITDN 271, 371; LADN 271, 371

\* *An approved alternative course or courses may be substituted for any course listed under (a) or (b).*

\*\* *DESN 171 is not offered in 2009. Please contact the Programme regarding DSDN 171.*

### **Art History**

Six ARTH courses including two 300-level ARTH courses (one may be replaced by MAOR 312)

### **Asian Languages**

- (a) CHIN 311, JAPA 301  
(b) Two courses from LING 200-399

### **Asian Studies**

- (a) ASIA 101, 301  
(b) Three further approved advanced courses with significant content in Asian Studies, at least one of which shall be at 300-level

### **Chinese**

- (a) CHIN 312, one other 300-level CHIN course  
(b) Three further courses from CHIN 200-399

### **Classical Studies**

- (a) Two courses from CLAS 100-199 (one may be replaced by an approved GREE or LATI course)  
(b) Two courses from (CLAS 200-299, CRIT 201)  
(c) Two CLAS 300-level courses, such that the overall programme includes at least one course from each of the following groups:  
(i) CLAS 101, 203, 204, 210, 211, 303, 304, 310, 311  
(ii) CLAS 102, 202, 209, 302, 309  
(iii) CLAS 104, 105, 207, 208, 307, 308

*The Programme Director may approve the inclusion of CLAS 212/312 in any given year in any of the groups (i)-(iii) depending on the subject of the course, and may approve the inclusion of CLAS 213/313 in any of the three groups.*

### **Criminology**

- (a) CRIM 211 or 214  
(b) Four further CRIM courses, including three at 300-level

### **Design**

- (a) 60 points CCDN/INDN/IXDN/MDDN 300-399  
(b) A further 80 points CCDN/DSDN/INDN/IXDN/MDDN courses including at least 40 points at 200-level or above

*Note: refer to the Bachelor of Design Innovation prospectus for recommended sets of courses.*

### **Design Studies**

*No students will be accepted into this programme from 2009. Current students may complete the Design Studies major under the 2008 regulations provided they do so prior to 2013. Please contact the Faculty of Architecture and Design for advice on the required courses.*

**Development Studies**

- (a) GEOG 112, 212, 312, 316
- (b) Five further approved courses with significant relevance to developmental studies or developmental studies content comprising:
  - (i) one regional and one subject-based course at 100-level
  - (ii) one regional and one subject-based course at 200-level
  - (iii) at least 20 points from 300-level courses

**Early Childhood Studies**

- (a) EDUC 153, 154, 253, 358
- (b) EDUC 314 or another approved course from EDUC 300-399
- (c) One further course from EDUC 200-399

**Economics**

- (a) ECON 130 and 140; QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193) and QUAN 111 (or MATH 113 and 114)
- (b) Three of ECON 201, 202, MOFI 202, QUAN 201 (or 203 or STAT 231)
- (c) Two courses from (ECON/MOFI/QUAN 300-399, PUBL 303 or approved 300-level ECHI courses)

*Note: In 2009, students wanting to replace QUAN 111 with two MATH courses will be able to use MATH 141 (or 142) and 151.*

**Education**

- (a) Two courses from EDUC 300-399
- (b) A further four EDUC courses, including at least two from EDUC 200-399

*Note: EDUC 314 is available only to students enrolled in the BA/BTeach (ECE) programme.*

**English Language**

- (a) (i) ENGL 215, 224 (one of which may be replaced by a second course from (a)(ii), with permission of the Head of School)
- (ii) One of ENGL 214, LING 211, 223
- (b) (i) ENGL 320 or 321
- (ii) One of ENGL 307, 322, LING 322
- (c) At least 36 points comprising:
  - (i) a course or courses in a second language or languages; and/or
  - (ii) introductory literature course(s) such as ENGL 111-120, CLAS 101

**English Literature**

At least five courses from ENGL 200-399 (excluding ENGL 322), including:

- (a) two courses from ENGL 300-399
- (b) two courses from ENGL 200-229, 300-329

*The Head of School may approve the substitution of an alternative course at 200-/300-level. Up to two CREW courses may be included, provided not more than one is at 300-level.*

**English Studies**

At least seven courses from ENGL, FILM, LING, MDIA, THEA, THFI 200-399, including two courses at 300-level

**Environmental Studies**

- (a) GEOG 111, 112, ENVI 114, STAT 193
- (b) ENVI 214, 222; and at least 20 points from GEOG 220, MAOR 214, 215, PUBL 207, ECON 130
- (c) ENVI 314, one of BIOL 327, 328, 371 and 20 further approved 300-level points

**European Studies**

- (a) EURO 101, 301; one of FREN 316, GERM 316, 321, ITAL 316, SPAN 316
- (b) One approved advanced course with significant content of comparative European Studies

**Film**

- (a) FILM 231, one 300-level FILM course
- (b) One further 300-level FILM or THFI course
- (c) Two further 200-/300-level FILM or THFI courses, for one of which another approved course may be substituted

**French**

FREN 316 and one course from FREN 331, 332, 333

**Gender and Women's Studies**

Six GEND/WISC courses, including at least two at 300-level

*The Convener of the Board of Studies may approve the substitution of up to two alternative courses, provided that no more than one of these is at 300-level.*

**Geography**

- (a) GEOG/ESCI 111, GEOG 112, GEOG/ENVI 114
- (b) 60 points from 200-level GEOG
- (c) 60 points from 300-level GEOG

**German**

GERM 316 or 321 and either 314 or 318

**Greek**

CLAS 104; two GREE 300-level courses

**History**

At least five courses from (HIST 200-399, ECHI 200-399, CLAS 207, 307, 208, 308, ECON 204, 205), of which at least:

- (a) three courses shall be from HIST 200-399
- (b) two courses shall be from HIST/ECHI 300-399, CLAS 307, 308
- (c) one course shall be from HIST 300-399

**Information Systems**

- (a) INFO 101, 102, 201, 241
- (b) Two courses from INFO 300-399
- (c) One further course from INFO 200-399

**International Relations**

- (a) INTP 113 and one 100-level POLS course
- (b) Three courses from INTP 200-399, including two at 300-level
- (c) At least one further course from INTP 200-299 or POLS 200-299

*Note: POLS courses may be substituted for INTP courses with the same numbers.*

**Italian**

ITAL 316 and either 306 or 308

**Japanese**

114 points in JAPA courses numbered 200-399, including JAPA 302

**Latin**

CLAS 105; six courses from LATI 100-399, including at least two courses from LATI 300-399\*

\* With approval, CLAS 101 may be included instead of LATI 103.

**Linguistics**

- (a) LING 211, 221; one of LING 327, 328, 329; one further course from LING 321-399
- (b) One approved course in logic or computer science (with the exception of COMP 101 and 130) or a language other than English\*

\* A candidate whose language in the home or school is not English may apply for an exemption from this requirement.

**Māori Resource Management**

- (a) MAOR 121, 215, 313
- (b) One of ENVI 314, GEOG 314, MBUS 302

**Māori Studies**

- (a) MAOR 311, 313
- (b) One further course from (MAOR 212-299, 312-399, HIST 317)

**Mathematics**

- (a) MATH 142, 151, 161
- (b) 60 points from MATH 300-399, provided that 15 points may be replaced by an approved\* 300-level course from another subject
- (c) 60 further points from MATH 200-399, provided that 15 points may be replaced by an approved\* 200- or 300-level course from another subject

\* Information about which courses may be approved is available in the Mathematics Undergraduate Prospectus.

**Media Studies**

- (a) MDIA 201; one other 200-level MDIA course; two 300-level MDIA courses
- (b) Two further courses from MDIA 100-399

The Head of School may approve the substitution of an alternative course at 200-/300-level.

**Modern Languages**

- (a) Two courses\* from CHIN 311, FREN 316, GERM 316 or 321, ITAL 316, JAPA 301, MAOR 311, SAMO 301, SPAN 316
- (b) Two courses from LING 200-399

\* One of those courses may be replaced by an approved 300-level course in another language.

**Music Studies\***

- (a) MUSC 105; 20 further 100-level MUSC points
- (b) 60 200-level MUSC or CMPO points
- (c) 60 300-level MUSC or CMPO points

\* Students who began the Music major before 2006 may complete it under the 2005 regulations, provided they do so before the end of 2010; they should contact the New Zealand School of Music regarding the required courses.

#### **Operations Research**

- (a) STAT 131 or 193, COMP 102 and one of MATH 142, 151
- (b) OPRE 251; 45 further points from OPRE 250, MGMT 206, STAT 231, MATH 200-299
- (c) OPRE 351, 352, 353; 15 further points from MATH 300-399, COMP 300-399, STAT 331-338, MGMT 314-316

#### **Pacific Studies**

- (a) PASI 101, 201, 301
- (b) At least 18 points in Samoan, Māori or French language
- (c) Three further approved advanced courses with significant content in Pacific Studies, at least one of which shall be at 300-level

#### **Philosophy**

- (a) At least four courses from PHIL 200-399, including at least two at 300-level
- (b) Two further courses from PHIL 100-399

*One course may be replaced by an approved alternative course.*

#### **Political Science**

- (a) One course from POLS 200-299; one further course from POLS 200-299 or INTP 200-299
- (b) One course from POLS 300-399; one further course from POLS 300-399 or INTP 300-399
- (c) At least one further POLS course, and one further POLS or INTP course

#### **Psychology**

- (a) PSYC 121, 122; STAT 193
- (b) PSYC 232; 45 further 200-level PSYC points
- (c) PSYC 325; 45 further 300-level PSYC points

#### **Public Policy**

- (a) One course from ECON 130, POLS 111, PUBL 113\*
- (b) PUBL 201, two further courses from PUBL 200-299
- (c) PUBL 306, one further course from PUBL 300-399

\* Or an approved equivalent or higher-level course in one of these subject areas.

#### **Religious Studies**

- (a) Two courses from RELI 200-299; two courses from RELI 300-399
- (b) Two further courses from RELI 100-399

*Up to two courses may be replaced by approved substitutes.*

#### **Samoan Studies/Fa'asamoa**

SAMO 111, 301, 302

#### **Science Subjects**

At least 120 BIOL, CHEM, GEOL, GPHS or PHYS points, including at least 48 at 300-level

#### **Second Language Education**

Five courses including:

- (a) LING 211, ALIN 201, LING 223
- (b) ALIN 301 or an equivalent 300-level course approved by the Head of School



- (c) One of ALIN 302, LING 321, LING 323 or another 300-level course approved by the Head of School

#### **Social Policy**

- (a) Either SPOL 113 and one course from (SOSC 112, ECON 130, POLS 111) or, with approval, two 200-level SPOL courses  
 (b) Four further SPOL courses, including at least two from SPOL 300-399

#### **Sociology**

- (a) SOSC 111, 112 (or, with approval, two 200-level SOSC courses)  
 (b) Four further SOSC courses, including at least two from SOSC 300-399

#### **Spanish**

SPAN 312, 316

#### **Statistics**

- (a) MATH 142, 151, STAT 131 (or a comparable background in 100-level Mathematics and Statistics)  
 (b) STAT 231; MATH 206, 207; 15 further points from STAT 200-299  
 (c) STAT 331; 30 further 300-level STAT points; 15 further 300-level STAT, OPRE, MATH or QUAN points

#### **Te Reo Māori**

MAOR 221, 321, 322

#### **Theatre**

- (a) THEA 201, one 300-level THEA course  
 (b) One further 300-level THEA or THFI course  
 (c) Two further courses from (THEA or THFI 200-399, CRIT 201)

#### **Cross-crediting**

3. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences:  
 (a) a candidate completing a BA combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately;  
 (b) a candidate completing a BA combined with a double degree programme may have up to 240 points subtracted from the total points required to complete all three degrees separately.

In either case, the overall course of study for the BA and the other programme shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1 and 2 of this statute and section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: A candidate whose first enrolment at this University was for the Diploma in Māoritanga will be permitted to cross-credit up to 90 points between the diploma and a BA degree. A candidate whose first enrolment was for a different qualification may credit a maximum of 36 points to the diploma.*

## Schedule to the BA Statute

### Part A

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Double-labels (D), Restrictions (X)
ALIN 201	Language Teaching Methodology	22	P 36 pts including 18 pts in a language other than English or an equivalent second language learning experience; X ELIN 805
ALIN 202	Second Language Curriculum	22	P 36 pts; X ELIN 823
ALIN 301	Approaches to Grammar in Second Language Teaching and Learning	24	P ALIN 201, either FHSS 170 or LING 211; X ELIN 804
ALIN 302	Language Education for Science and Technology	24	P ALIN 201
ANTH 101	Foundations of Society and Culture	18	
ANTH 102	Social and Cultural Diversity	18	
ANTH 201	Kin, Class and Caste	22	P either ANTH 101 and 102 or 36 pts with the approval of the Course Coordinator
ANTH 204	Modern Anthropological Thought	22	P as for ANTH 201
ANTH 208	Culture and Experience	22	P as for ANTH 201
ANTH 209	Conflict and Reconciliation	22	P as for ANTH 201
ANTH 213	Ritual in the Modern World	22	P as for ANTH 201; X ANTH 208 in 2003
ANTH 215	Special Topic	22	P as for ANTH 201
ANTH 308	Anthropology in Oceania	24	P 22 200-level ANTH pts
ANTH 309	Resistance and Power	24	P as for ANTH 308
ANTH 310	History of Anthropological Thought	24	P as for ANTH 308
ANTH 312	Representing Others: The Challenges of Ethnography	24	P as for ANTH 308
ANTH 313	Anthropology of the Modern World	24	P as for ANTH 308
ANTH 314	Special Topic	24	
ANTH 315	Selected Topic	24	P as for ANTH 308
ANTH 316	Visual Anthropology	24	P as for ANTH 308; X ANTH 315 in 2004-05
ARCH 171	History of Architecture	18	
ARCH 172	History of Architecture	18	
ARCH 181	Architectural Technologies	18	
ARCH 222	Sustainable Architecture	20	P 72 pts; X ARCH 282 in 1998-2000, ARCH 382 in 1997
ARCH 271	History of Architecture	20	P ARCH 171 (or 172 or 181)
ARCH 272	Architectural Theory and Criticism	20	P ARCH 171 or 172, 40 200-level pts; X ARCH 380
ARCH 274	Pacific Architecture	20	P 36 pts
ARCH 371	Ideas and Forms of Cities	20	P ARCH 171 or 172 or 18 approved DESN/ARTH pts, 40 200-level pts
ARCH 372	Architecture and Critical Theory	20	P ARCH 272; X ARCH 480
ARCH 373	History, Theory and Methods in Urban Design	20	P ARCH 171 (or 172), 40 200-level pts
ARCH 379	Great Architecture of the World	20	P ARCH 271 or 272 or 380
ARTH 111	Art History 1: Rock Art to Revolution	18	X ARTH 103
ARTH 112	Art History 2: After the Revolution	18	X ARTH 103
ARTH 113	Thinking through Art	18	

ARTH 213	Art in Aotearoa New Zealand	22	P 36 100-level ARTH pts; X ARTH 102
ARTH 214	Art in the Pacific	22	P 36 100-level ARTH pts or PASI 101
ARTH 216	Byzantine and Medieval Art	22	P as for ARTH 213; X ARTH 333
ARTH 217	The Renaissance	22	P as for ARTH 213; X ARTH 220 and 330
ARTH 218	The Baroque	22	P as for ARTH 213; X ARTH 221
ARTH 219	Modernism and Postmodernism	22	P as for ARTH 213; X ARTH 332
ARTH 222	Neoclassicism to Impressionism	22	P as for ARTH 213
ARTH 225	Religious Art and Architecture: Imaging the Divine East and West	22	P as for ARTH 213; X RELI 225
ARTH 226	Special Topic	22	
ARTH 310	Topics in Colonial Art	24	P 44 200-level ARTH pts
ARTH 311	Topics in Contemporary New Zealand Art	24	P as for ARTH 310; X ARTH 411
ARTH 313	Topics in Renaissance Art	24	P as for ARTH 310; X ARTH 335 in 2002-03
ARTH 315	Topics in 18th-Century Art	24	P as for ARTH 310; X ARTH 415
ARTH 316	Topics in 19th-Century Art	24	P as for ARTH 310
ARTH 317	Topics in 20th-Century Art	24	P as for ARTH 310
ARTH 318	'Primitivism' and Post-Colonialism	24	P as for ARTH 310; X ARTH 335 in 2000
ARTH 335	Special Topic	24	P as for ARTH 310
ASIA 101	Introduction to Asian Studies	18	
ASIA 102	Introduction to the Cultures of Malaysia and Indonesia	18	
ASIA 201	Contemporary Asian Society	22	P ASIA 101 or 36 pts
ASIA 202	Malay World and Civilisation	22	P 36 pts
ASIA 203	Modern Korean Society	22	P as for ASIA 201
ASIA 204	Special Topic	22	
ASIA 205	Selected Topic on Contemporary Asia	22	P as for ASIA 201
ASIA 207	East Asian Politics	22	P 36 100-level POLS/INTP/ASIA pts; D POLS/INTP 203
ASIA 301	Selected Topics in the Study of Asia	24	P ASIA 101, 44 approved pts
ASIA 302	Selected Topic: Directed Individual Study	24	P 44 approved pts, a B average or better and permission of the Programme Director
ASIA 303	Selected Topics in the Study of Malaysia	24	P one of (ASIA 101, 102, 201, 202), 44 approved pts
BBSC 271	History of Building Technology	20	P ARCH 171 or 172 or 181
BRAZ 111	Introduction to the Portuguese Language	18	
BRAZ 113	Introduction to Brazilian Cultural Studies	18	
CHIN 101	Chinese Language 1A	18	X CHIN 111
CHIN 102	Chinese Language 1B	18	P CHIN 101; X CHIN 111
CHIN 112	Introduction to Chinese Civilisation	18	
CHIN 211	Chinese Language 2A	22	P CHIN 102 or 111
CHIN 212	Chinese Language 2B	22	P CHIN 211
CHIN 213	Modern Chinese Literature	22	P CHIN 211
CHIN 311	Chinese Language 3A	24	P CHIN 212
CHIN 312	Chinese Language 3B	24	P CHIN 311
CHIN 313	Classical Chinese Language and Literature	24	P CHIN 212
CHIN 314	Advanced Chinese Composition and Translation	24	P CHIN 312 or permission of Head of School
CLAS 101	Greek Literature, Myth and Society	18	

CLAS 102	Greek Art: Myth and Culture	18	
CLAS 104	Greek History	18	
CLAS 105	Roman History	18	
CLAS 202	Etruscan and Roman Art	22	P 36 pts; X CLAS 302
CLAS 203	Greek and Roman Drama	22	P 36 pts; X CLAS 303
CLAS 204	Greek Mythology	22	P 36 pts; X CLAS 304
CLAS 207	Roman Social History	22	P 36 pts; X CLAS 307
CLAS 208	Greek Society	22	P 36 pts; X CLAS 308
CLAS 209	Bronze Age Aegean Art and Archaeology	22	P 36 pts; X CLAS 309
CLAS 210	Greek and Roman Epic	22	P 36 pts; X CLAS 310
CLAS 211	Myth and Storytelling	22	P 36 pts; X CLAS 311
CLAS 212	Special Topic	22	P 36 pts; X CLAS 312
CLAS 213	Troy and the Trojan War	22	P 36 pts; X CLAS 313
CLAS 302	Etruscan and Roman Art	24	P 2 courses from (CLAS/GREE/ LATI 200-299, CRIT 201); X CLAS 202
CLAS 303	Greek and Roman Drama	24	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 203
CLAS 304	Greek Mythology	24	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 204
CLAS 307	Roman Social History	24	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 207
CLAS 308	Greek Society	24	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 208
CLAS 309	Bronze Age Aegean Art and Archaeology	24	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 209
CLAS 310	Greek and Roman Epic	24	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 210
CLAS 311	Myth and Storytelling	24	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 211
CLAS 312	Special Topic	24	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 212
CLAS 313	Troy and the Trojan War	24	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 213
CLAS 320	Greek Field Trip	24	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 420
COMP 102	Introduction to Computer Program Design	15	
COMP 103	Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms	15	P COMP 102
COMP 202	Formal Methods of Computer Science	22	P COMP 103, MATH 114
COMP 203	Computer Organisation	22	P COMP 103, MATH 114
COMP 205	Software Design and Engineering	22	P COMP 103
COMP 206	Program and Data Structures	22	P COMP 103; X COMP 201
COMP 301	Software Engineering Principles	15	P COMP 205 (or 201)
COMP 302	Database Systems	15	P COMP (205, 206) or 201; MATH 114
COMP 303	Design and Analysis of Algorithms	15	P COMP 202 and one of (201, 205, 206); MATH 214
COMP 304	Programming Languages	15	P COMP 202; COMP 205 or 206 (or 201); MATH 114
COMP 305	Operating Systems	15	P COMP 203, 206 (or 201), MATH 114
COMP 306	Computer Networks	15	P COMP 203 (or 204), 206 (or 201), MATH 114
COMP 307	Introduction to Artificial Intelligence	15	P COMP 205 or 206 (or 201); MATH 114
COMP 308	Computer Graphics	15	P COMP 205 or 206 (or 201); MATH 114
COMP 310	Concurrent Programming	15	P COMP 203, 206 (or 201), MATH 114
COMP 311	User Interface Design	15	P COMP 205 (or 201)
COMP 312	Simulation and Stochastic Models	15	P COMP 205 or 206 (or 201); STAT 131, MATH 114; X COMP 349 in 1998-2003, OPRE 352

COMP 348-9	Special Topics	15	P permission of Head of School
COMP 389	Software Engineering Project	15	P COMP 301
COOK 101	Introduction to Cook Islands Māori	18	X RARO 101, KUKI 101
COOK 102	Elementary Cook Islands Māori	18	X RARO 102, KUKI 102
COOK 104	Cook Islands Society: Past and Present	18	
COOK 201	Cook Islands Korero 1	22	P COOK 102; X RARO 121, KUKI 121
COOK 202	Cook Islands Korero 2	22	P COOK 201
CREW 253	Poetry Workshop	22	P 36 pts, an appropriate standard in written composition; X ENGL 253
CREW 254	Short Fiction Workshop	22	P as for CREW 253; X ENGL 254
CREW 255	Children's Writing Workshop	22	P as for CREW 253; X ENGL 255
CREW 256	Special Topic	22	P as for CREW 253
CREW 257	Creative Non-Fiction Workshop	22	P as for CREW 253
CREW 258**	Iowa Workshop (Prose)	22	P as for CREW 253; X CREW 256 (prior to 2009)
CREW 259**	Iowa Workshop (Poetry)	22	P as for CREW 253; X CREW 256 (prior to 2009)
CREW 351	Masterclass	36	P 44 pts, an appropriate standard in written composition
CREW 352	Creative Writing Workshop	36	P as for CREW 351
CRIM 211	Introduction to Criminological Thought	22	P 36 ANTH, LAWS, POLS, PSYC, PUBL, SOCS or SPOL pts or approved alternative; X CRIM 214
CRIM 212	Crime and Criminal Justice in New Zealand	22	P CRIM 211 or 214
CRIM 214	Introduction to Criminal Behaviour	22	P as for CRIM 211; X CRIM 211
CRIM 215	Contemporary Issues in Policing	22	P CRIM 211 or 214; X CRIM 311, LAWS 309
CRIM 311	Policing	24	P CRIM 211 or 214, 22 approved 200-level pts; X CRIM 215, LAWS 309
CRIM 312	Punishment and Modern Society	24	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 313	Women, Crime and Social Control	24	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 314	Special Topic	24	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 315	Youth and Crime	24	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 316	Criminological Theory	24	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 317	Researching Crime	24	P as for CRIM 311; X CRIM 314 in 1999
CRIM 318-19	Special Topics	24	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 321	Criminal Behaviour and Investigation: A Psychological Approach	24	P as for CRIM 311; X PSYC 325
CRIM 322	Crime, Deviance and Popular Culture	24	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 323	State Crime	24	P as for CRIM 311; X CRIM 319 in 2003-06
CRIT 201	European Tragedy	22	P 36 pts
CRIT 202	European Romanticism	22	P 36 pts
CRIT 203	Perspectives on the Theory and Practice of Humour	22	P 36 pts
DEAF 101	Introduction to New Zealand Sign Language	18	
DEAF 102	Elementary New Zealand Sign Language	18	P DEAF 101 or equivalent proficiency in NZSL
DEAF 201	Intermediate New Zealand Sign Language	22	P DEAF 102 or equivalent proficiency in NZSL
DESN 204	Drawing for Design	20	P DESN 101 or C ARCH 211

DESN 305	Drawing for Design	20	P DESN 203 or IDD/ITDN/LADN/ARCH 201
DSDN 171*	A History of Design Ideas	15	X DESN 171
ECHI 303	Modern British Economic History	24	P 22 200-level ECHI, ECON or HIST pts
ECHI 305	The Rise of Modern Business	24	P 22 200-level ECHI, ECON, HIST, HRIR, IBUS, MGMT, MARK or ACCY pts; X IBUS 305
ECHI 320	Evolution of World Trade	24	P ECON 205 or 22 approved 200-level pts
ECON 130	Economic Principles and Issues	18	X ECON 113
ECON 140	Economics and Strategic Behaviour	15	P ECON 130
ECON 201	Microeconomics	22	P ECON 140
ECON 202	Macroeconomics	22	P ECON 140
ECON 204	Introduction to Asian Economic History	22	P 18 ECON, ASIA, HIST, CHIN, JAPA, GEOG or POLS pts; X ASIA 206
ECON 205	The Development of the Modern International Economy	22	P 18 100-level ECON, HIST, GEOG or POLS pts; X IBUS 202
ECON 305	Macroeconomics: Growth, Business Cycles and Sustainability	24	P ECON 202, QUAN 111 or (MATH 113, 114)
ECON 309	International Economics	24	P ECON 201 or 202, QUAN 111 or (MATH 113, 114)
ECON 310	History of Economic Thought	24	P 22 200-level ECON or ECHI pts, 18 100-level ECON pts
ECON 314	Microeconomics: Information and Markets	24	P ECON 201, QUAN 111 or (MATH 113, 114)
ECON 328	Industry Structure and Business Strategy	24	P ECON 140, 44 200-level pts
ECON 330	Law and Economics	24	P either ECON 140 or COML 203; X LAWS 335
ECON 333	Economics of Work and Pay	24	P 18 100-level ECON pts; ECON 201 or HRIR 201
ECON 334	Feminist Economics	24	P (18 100-level ECON pts, 22 200-level pts) or WISC 201; D GEND 304; X WISC 304
ECON 335	Managerial Economics	24	P ECON 140, 22 200-level ACCY, ECON or MOFI pts (or PUBL 203)
EDUC 112	Human Development and Learning	18	X EDUC 152
EDUC 113	Schooling under Scrutiny: Educational Policy and Practice	18	
EDUC 114	Understanding Behaviour: Working with People	18	
EDUC 121	Living and Working Well: An Introduction to Health Education	18	
EDUC 153	The Discovery of Early Childhood	15	
EDUC 154	Understanding Children	15	X EDUC 112
EDUC 228	Young People, Education and Media	22	P 18 EDUC pts or MDIA 103
EDUC 229	Making Meaning: Young People, Society and School	22	P EDUC 111 or 113; X EDUC 226
EDUC 234	Educational Psychology	22	P EDUC 112 or 114 or 152 or 154
EDUC 236	Issues in Human Development	22	P EDUC 112 or 114 or 152 or 154
EDUC 241	Aims and Ideals of Māori Education	22	P 18 100-level EDUC pts
EDUC 243	Pacific Nations Education	22	P as for EDUC 241
EDUC 253	The Early Years Debates	15	P one of EDUC 111, 112, 151, 152, 153, 154

EDUC 305	Multi-ethnic Education	24	P 44 200-level EDUC, ANTH, GEND, HIST, MAOR, POLS, SOSC or WISC pts
EDUC 306	Education for Diversity and Social Justice	24	P 44 200-level pts including 22 200-level EDUC pts; D GEND 306
EDUC 308	Classroom Studies	24	P as for EDUC 306
EDUC 310	Growing up in a Digital World	24	P 44 relevant 200-level pts
EDUC 311	Early Childhood Education	24	P 44 relevant 200-level pts
EDUC 312	Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Education Aotearoa	24	P 44 200-level pts including 22 EDUC pts; X EDUC 372 in 1994-96
EDUC 313	The Politics of Schooling	24	P 44 200-level pts including 22 EDUC pts
EDUC 314***	Learning Together: Young Children & Adults in Early Years Setting	24	P 44 200-level pts including EDUC 236 or 253; X EDUC 356, 357
<i>Note: Courses marked with *** are available only to students enrolled in the BA/BTeach (ECE) programme.</i>			
EDUC 332	Educational Psychology: Diverse Learners	24	P EDUC 234 and 22 200-level EDUC or PSYC pts; X EDUC 334
EDUC 340	Youth and Life Challenges	24	P 44 200-level pts including 22 EDUC pts; X EDUC 372 in 2002-03
EDUC 358	Advocacy and Young Children	24	P 44 200-level pts including EDUC 253
EDUC 369	Education Research Methods	24	P 44 200-level pts
EDUC 370	Guidance and Counselling	24	P 44 200-level pts including EDUC 234 or 236
EDUC 372	Special Topic	24	P 22 relevant 200-level pts
ENGL 111	Past Masters	18	
ENGL 112	Cultural Encounters: The Literature and Theatre of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific	18	X SEFT 101, THEA 112
ENGL 114	Introduction to Literary Form	18	
ENGL 115	Literature and Visual Media	18	
ENGL 116	Reading Shakespeare: An Introduction	18	
ENGL 117	How to Read Stories	18	
ENGL 207	American Literature: The Emergence of a Tradition	22	P 18 100-level ENGL or SEFT pts, 18 further 100-level ENGL, FILM, MDIA, SEFT or THEA pts
ENGL 208	Shakespeare	22	P as for ENGL 207; X THEA 208
ENGL 209	The Novel	22	P as for ENGL 207
ENGL 214	The Chivalric Quest from Chaucer to Spenser	22	P as for ENGL 207 or 36 approved pts
ENGL 215	Old English Literature	22	P as for ENGL 214
ENGL 221	Classic Theatre	22	P as for ENGL 207; X THEA 204, 207; ENGL 228 before 2006
ENGL 224	A Literary History of the English Language	22	P as for ENGL 214
ENGL 225	Classical Traditions in English Literature	22	P as for ENGL 207
ENGL 226	God and the Poets: Christian Traditions in English Poetry	22	P as for ENGL 214; X ENGL 229 in 2000-01
ENGL 227	Tolkien and Medieval Literature	22	P as for ENGL 214; X ENGL 229 in 2002-03
ENGL 228-29	Special Topics	22	
ENGL 231	Modern Poetry	22	P as for ENGL 207; X ENGL 216
ENGL 232	Theatrical Revolution: Drama from Realism to the Postmodern	22	P as for ENGL 207; X THEA 201
ENGL 234	New Zealand Literature	22	P as for ENGL 207; X ENGL 219

ENGL 235	Australian Literature	22	P as for ENGL 207; X ENGL 220
ENGL 236	Reading Women Writers	22	P as for ENGL 207; X ENGL 223
ENGL 237	Journalism and Literature	22	P as for ENGL 207
ENGL 238	Literature and New Media	22	P as for ENGL 207; X ENGL 249 in 2001 or 2003
ENGL 241	Dramaturgy of the Real	22	P as for ENGL 207; D THEA 205; X ENGL 341, THEA 305
ENGL 242	Dramaturgy of the Avant-Garde	22	P as for ENGL 207; D THEA 206; X ENGL 342, THEA 306
ENGL 243	Contemporary Fiction	22	P as for ENGL 207; X ENGL 247 in 2005-06
ENGL 244	Children's Literature: A Selected Genre	22	P as for ENGL 207; X ENGL 249 in 2004-06
ENGL 247-49	Special Topics	22	
ENGL 307	Troy and Troilus	24	P 44 pts from ENGL 201-299; X ENGL 407
ENGL 308	Renaissance Literature	24	P as for ENGL 307
ENGL 311	Romantic Literature	24	P as for ENGL 307; X ENGL 316
ENGL 312	Victorian Literature	24	P as for ENGL 307
ENGL 315	Restoration and 18th Century Literature	24	P as for ENGL 307
ENGL 320	Beowulf	24	P ENGL 215 or, with the approval of the Head of School, demonstrated proficiency in foreign language learning; X ENGL 401
ENGL 321	Old English	24	P as for ENGL 320; X ENGL 405
ENGL 322	Middle English Language	24	P ENGL 215 or 320 or 321; X ENGL 318, ENGL 406 after 1999
ENGL 329	Special Topic	24	
ENGL 330	Modern Fiction: Colonial and Post-colonial Literature	24	P as for ENGL 307
ENGL 331	New Zealand Literature	24	P as for ENGL 307
ENGL 332	American Literature: 20th Century	24	P as for ENGL 307; X ENGL 218
ENGL 341	Dramaturgy of the Real	24	P as for ENGL 307; D THEA 305; X ENGL 241, THEA 205
ENGL 342	Dramaturgy of the Avant-Garde	24	P as for ENGL 307; D THEA 306; X ENGL 242, THEA 206
ENGL 348-50	Special Topics	24	
ENVI 114	Environment and Resources: The Foundations	15	D GEOG 114
ENVI 214	Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives	20	P ENVI/GEOG 114, GEOG 111; D GEOG 214
ENVI 222	Ecology and Environment	20	P STAT 193; 30 pts from (BIOL 111, 113, 114, 132, ENVI/GEOG 114, ESCI 111, 112, GEOG 111, GEOL 113); D BIOL 222; X BIOL/GEOG 214, BIOL/GEOG 242
ENVI 314	Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues	20	P ENVI/GEOG 214, or approval of the Course Coordinator; D GEOG 314
EURO 101	Introduction to European Studies	18	
EURO 301	The Making of Modern Europe	24	P EURO 101, one of (FREN 211, 216, GERM 211, 216, 218, ITAL 211, 216, RUSS 205, SPAN 211, 216)
FHSS 111	Sexuality and Society	18	



FHSS 201-05	Special Topics	22	
FHSS 206	Cultures of Leisure: Heritage, Travel and Play	22	P 36 approved 100-level pts; X FHSS 301
FHSS 301	Cultures of Leisure: Heritage, Travel and Play	24	P 44 approved 200-level pts; X FHSS 206
FHSS 302-06	Special Topics	24	
FILM 101	Introduction to Film Studies	18	
FILM 222	Introduction to Film Production	22	P FILM 101; X FILM 220 in 2006-07
FILM 231	History and Criticism of Film	22	P FILM 101, 18 further 100-level ENGL, SEFT, MDIA or THEA pts; X DRAM 231
FILM 233	National Cinema A	22	P as for FILM 231; C FILM 231; X FILM 333
FILM 234	National Cinema B	22	P as for FILM 231; C FILM 231; X FILM 334
FILM 237	Cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand	22	P 36 pts; X DRAM 311
FILM 238	Auteur Study	22	P as for FILM 231; X FILM 220 in 2000-01
FILM 305	Scriptwriting	24	P FILM 231; X FILM 320 in 2001, 2004, 2007
FILM 331	Film Analysis	24	P FILM 231; X DRAM 331
FILM 332	Film Production	36	P FILM 231; X DRAM 332
FILM 333	National Cinema A	24	P FILM 231; X FILM 233
FILM 334	National Cinema B	24	P FILM 231; X FILM 234
FILM 335	Documentary Film	24	P FILM 231
FILM 336	Fem Film	24	P FILM 231 or GEND/WISC 202; X DRAM 322 in 1994 or 1995
FILM 337	Cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand	24	P FILM 231; X DRAM 311, FILM 237
FILM 338	Genre Study	24	P FILM 231
FREN 104	French Society and Culture	18	
FREN 112	French Language for Beginners	18	
FREN 113	Elementary French	18	P FREN 112, School Certificate or NCEA Level 1 in French (or equivalent)
FREN 115	French Studies 1	18	P FREN 113 or 14 NCEA Level 3 credits in French (or equivalent); X both FREN 123 and 124
FREN 116	French Studies 2	18	P FREN 115; X both FREN 123 and 124
FREN 215	French Language 2A	22	P FREN 116 or both FREN 123 and 124; X FREN 211
FREN 216	French Language 2B	22	P FREN 215; X FREN 211
FREN 221	French Literary Studies	22	P FREN 116 or both FREN 123 and 124
FREN 315	French Language 3A	24	P FREN 216 (or 211) or equivalent; X FREN 311
FREN 316	French Language 3B	24	P FREN 315 or equivalent; X FREN 311
FREN 331	19th and 20th Century French Literature	24	P FREN 216 or 211; C FREN 221
FREN 332	20th Century French World Literature	24	P FREN 216 (or 211), 221
FREN 333	17th and 18th Century French Literature	24	P as for FREN 332
GEND 101	Introduction to Gender, Sexuality and Women's Studies	18	X WISC 101
GEND 201	Gender Analysis of Economic and Social Policy	22	P 18 GEND/WISC pts or approved alternative; X GEND/WISC 301

GEND 202	Reading Representations and Images	22	P as for GEND 201; X WISC 202
GEND 203	Oral History and Autobiography	22	P as for GEND 201; X GEND/WISC 303
GEND 205	Gender, Power and Knowledge	22	P as for GEND 201; X GEND/WISC 305
GEND 209	Special Topic	22	P as for GEND 201
GEND 213	Queer Sexualities, Histories and Politics	22	P as for GEND 201; X GEND/WISC 313, WISC 203
GEND 217	Feminist Theory	22	P 18 GEND, PHIL, POLS or WISC pts; D PHIL/POLS 217; X WISC 217; PHIL/POLS 262 in 1999
GEND 301	Gender Analysis of Economic and Social Policy	24	P 22 GEND/WISC pts or approved alternative; X GEND 201, WISC 301
GEND 302	Feminist Writing	24	P as for GEND 301; X WISC 302
GEND 303	Oral History and Autobiography	24	P as for GEND 301; X GEND 203, WISC 303
GEND 304	Feminist Economics	24	P as for GEND 301; D ECON 334; X WISC 304
GEND 305	Gender, Power and Knowledge	24	P as for GEND 301; X GEND 205, WISC 305
GEND 306	Education for Diversity and Social Justice	24	P 44 200-level pts including 22 200-level EDUC pts; D EDUC 306
GEND 307-08	Special Topics	24	P as for GEND 301
GEND 309	Directed Individual Research Project in Gender and Women's Studies	24	P as for GEND 301
GEND 313	Queer Sexualities, Histories and Politics	24	P as for GEND 301; X GEND 213, WISC 203
GEOG 111	An Introduction to Physical Geography and Earth Sciences	15	D ESCI 111; X GEOL 111
GEOG 112	Fundamentals of Geography and Development	15	
GEOG 114	Environment and Resources: The Foundations	15	D ENVI 114
GEOG 212	Worlds of Development	20	P GEOG 112 or approved course
GEOG 214	Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives	20	P GEOG 111, GEOG/ENVI 114; D ENVI 214
GEOG 215	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems and Science (GIS)	20	P 60 100-level pts
GEOG 216	Urban and Population Geography	20	P GEOG 111; GEOG 112 or 115 or GEOG/ENVI 114
GEOG 220	Hydrology and Climate	20	P GEOG 111; GEOG/ENVI 114 or 15 approved pts; C GEOG 223; X GEOG 213, 218, 219
GEOG 223	Physical Environmental Processes: Field Methods	20	P GEOG 111; GEOG/ENVI 114 or 15 100-level BIOL, ESCI or GEOL pts
GEOG 311	Geography of New Zealand and Australia	20	P 40 200-level GEOG pts (or 20 200-level GEOG pts, 20 approved pts)
GEOG 312	Gender and Development	20	P (GEOG 212, 20 further 200-level GEOG pts) or 40 approved 200-level pts
GEOG 314	Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues	20	P GEOG/ENVI 214, or the approval of the Course Coordinator; D ENVI 314
GEOG 315	Advanced Geographical Information Systems (GIS)	20	P GEOG 215, 20 further approved 200-level pts

GEOG 316	Geographies of Globalisation	20	P 20 200-level GEOG pts
GEOG 318	Geomorphic Systems	20	P GEOG 220, 20 approved 200-level pts from GEOG, GEOL, ESCI or BIOL; C GEOG 323
GEOG 319	Coastal Systems	20	P as for GEOG 318; C GEOG 323
GEOG 323	Advanced Physical Environmental Processes	10	P GEOG 223, (GEOG 220 or 20 approved 200-level pts from ESCI or BIOL)
GERM 103	Introduction to the German Language	18	
GERM 104	Elementary German	18	P GERM 103 or equivalent
GERM 114	German Society and Culture 1	18	
GERM 115	Intermediate German	18	P GERM 104 or equivalent
GERM 214	German Society and Culture 2	22	P GERM 104 (or 112), 114; C GERM 217
GERM 217	German Language 2A	22	P GERM 104, Bursary or NCEA Level 3 German or equivalent; X GERM 112, 211, 215, 216
GERM 218	German Language 2B	22	P GERM 217; X GERM 211, 215, 216
GERM 314	German Society and Culture 3	24	P GERM 214, GERM 315 or 320
GERM 315	German Language 3A	24	P GERM 218; X GERM 211, 215, 216, 311
GERM 316	German Language 3B	24	P GERM 315 or 320; X GERM 211, 215, 216, 311
GERM 318	German Literature 3	24	P GERM 211, 216 or 218; GERM 213 or 214; C GERM 315 or 320
GERM 320	German Language 3C	24	P GERM 218; X GERM 211, 215, 216, 311
GERM 321	German Language 3D	24	P GERM 315 or 320; X GERM 211, 215, 216, 311
GREE 112	Introduction to Greek	18	
GREE 113	Elementary Greek	18	P GREE 112 or a required standard in Greek
GREE 215	Intermediate Greek	22	P GREE 113
GREE 216	Greek Literature	22	P GREE 215
GREE 315	Advanced Greek Literature A	24	P GREE 216; C CLAS 104
GREE 316	Advanced Greek Literature B	24	P GREE 216
HIST 111	Colonial Encounters: Pacific Experiences	18	
HIST 112	Introduction to New Zealand History	18	X HIST 104
HIST 117	Empires and Peoples	18	X HIST 105, 116
HIST 118	Making Europe Modern: Citizens, States and Nations	18	X HIST 105, 114, 115
HIST 120	Making History	18	
HIST 215	Creating the United States: 1776-1890	22	P 36 pts from (HIST 100-199, CLAS 104, 105)
HIST 217	The United States and Global Power: 1890-2000	22	P as for HIST 215
HIST 218	Historical Methods	22	P as for HIST 215
HIST 219	Pacific History	22	P as for HIST 215
HIST 222	Australian History	22	P as for HIST 215
HIST 224	New Zealand Labour History	22	P as for HIST 215
HIST 226	International History	22	P as for HIST 215
HIST 227	Māori and Pakeha in the 19th Century	22	P as for HIST 215
HIST 228	Special Topic	22	P as for HIST 215
HIST 230	Gandhi, India and the World	22	P as for HIST 215; X HIST 216

HIST 231	Changing China: Protest, Rebellions and Revolutions in Modern China 1800s to the Present	22	P as for HIST 215; X HIST 225
HIST 232	The Worlds of Christopher Columbus	22	P as for HIST 215
HIST 233	The Atlantic World: 1600-1850	22	P as for HIST 215; X HIST 228 in 1999-2000
HIST 234-35	Special Topics	22	P as for HIST 215
HIST 236	Race and Racism in Modern European History	22	P as for HIST 215; X HIST 234 in 2004
HIST 237	Reconstruction and Representation: Politics, Identity and Film in post-1945 Europe	22	P as for HIST 215; X HIST 235 in 2003-04
HIST 238	From Fascism to Forza Italia: A Cultural History of Italy, 1922-2000	22	P as for HIST 215; D ITAL 235; X HIST 335
HIST 239	Special Topic	22	P as for HIST 215
HIST 309	Rural History – Rural Cultures	24	P 44 pts from HIST 200-299 or (22 pts from HIST 200-299 and one of CLAS 207, 208, ECON 204, 205)
HIST 310	Special Topic	24	P as for HIST 309
HIST 315	Media and the Modern USA: From Hiroshima to Hollywood	24	P as for HIST 309
HIST 316	New Zealand Social History	24	P as for HIST 309
HIST 317	New Zealand History	24	P as for HIST 309
HIST 318	Special Topic	24	P as for HIST 309
HIST 321	International History: The Cold War World, 1945-1991	24	P as for HIST 309; X HIST 228 in 2008
HIST 323	Colonialism and Postcolonialism	24	P as for HIST 309
HIST 324	Comparative Labour History	24	P as for HIST 309
HIST 327	Special Topic	24	P as for HIST 309
HIST 328	Women's History	24	P as for HIST 309
HIST 329	Special Topic	24	P as for HIST 309
HIST 330	Dissent and Resistance in Europe in the 19th and 20th Centuries	24	P as for HIST 309
HIST 331	The Transatlantic Slave Trade	24	P as for HIST 309; X HIST 318 in 1999
HIST 332	The Holocaust and Genocide	24	P as for HIST 309
HIST 333	Crime in Fiction and Social History	24	P as for HIST 309; X HIST 416 in 1998
HIST 334	The Great Sacrifice: Social and Cultural Perspectives on World War One	24	P as for HIST 309; X HIST 327 in 2003-04
HIST 336	The Pacific Islands after 1945	24	P 44 pts from HIST/POLS/INTP 200-299, CLAS 207, 208, ECON 204, 205; D INTP 336/POLS 373; X HIST 318 in 2005-06
HIST 337	Wild China, People's China: Environment and Society in Chinese History	24	P as for HIST 309
INFO 101	Foundations of Information Systems	18	
INFO 102	Information Systems Development	15	C INFO 101; X INFO 212 before 2005
INFO 201	Introduction to Information Systems Management	22	P INFO 101
INFO 221	Principles of Project Management	22	P 36 100-level pts; X BITT 301
INFO 222	Modern Systems Analysis	22	P INFO 102; X INFO 212
INFO 241	Introduction to Database Management and Programming	22	P INFO 102 or COMP 103; X INFO 213, COMP 302
INFO 301	Strategic Information Systems Management	24	P INFO 201 or ELCM 211 (or ELCM 201); X INFO 311

INFO 320	Project in Information Systems	24	P 22 200-level INFO pts (not 221); X ELCM 320
INFO 322	Information Systems Implementation	24	P 22 200-level INFO pts (not 221); X INFO 214
INFO 325	Telecommunications in Business	24	P 22 200-level INFO, ELCM or COMP pts (not INFO 221); X INFO 314
INFO 341	Advanced Database Management and Programming	24	P INFO 241 (or INFO 213); X INFO 312
INFO 381	Special Topic	24	P 22 200-level INFO pts (not 221)
INFO 391	Research Paper in Information Systems	24	P permission of Head of School; C 24 300-level INFO pts
INTP 113	Introduction to International Relations	18	X POLS 113
INTP 203	East Asian Politics	22	P 36 100-level POLS/INTP/ASIA pts; D POLS 203, ASIA 207
INTP 205	The New Europe	22	P 36 100-level POLS/INTP pts; D POLS 205
INTP 208	Political Change in South East Asia	22	P as for INTP 205; D POLS 208
INTP 211	Special Topic	22	P as for INTP 205; D POLS 211
INTP 212	Special Topic	22	P as for INTP 205; D POLS 212
INTP 213	Special Topic	22	P as for INTP 205
INTP 244	New Zealand in the World	22	P as for INTP 205; X POLS 244
INTP 245	Foreign Policy Analysis	22	P as for INTP 205; X POLS 245
INTP 246	International Politics of Development	22	P as for INTP 205; X POLS 246
INTP 247	International Relations: Nationalism in World Politics	22	P as for INTP 205; X POLS 247
INTP 248	Conflict Analysis	22	P as for INTP 205; X POLS 248
INTP 249	Culture and International Relations	22	P as for INTP 205
INTP 250	Special Topic	22	P as for INTP 205
INTP 261	Political Philosophy and International Relations	22	P as for INTP 205; D POLS/PHIL 261
INTP 264	Ethics and International Affairs	22	P as for INTP 205; D PHIL/POLS 264; X PHIL/POLS 361 in 2002, PHIL 364
INTP 336	The Pacific Islands after 1945	24	P 44 pts from HIST/POLS/INTP 200-299, CLAS 207, 208, ECON 204, 205; D HIST 336/POLS 373; X HIST 318 in 2005-06
INTP 351	Power and Policies in the European Union	24	P 44 pts from INTP 200-299 and/or POLS 200-299; D POLS 351
INTP 354	International Relations of East Asia	24	P 44 pts from INTP 200-299; POLS 200-299; ASIA 200-299; X POLS 354
INTP 359	Directed Individual Study	24	P as for INTP 351; D POLS 359
INTP 360	Special Topic	24	
INTP 363	Human Rights: The Theory and Practice of a Contested Project	24	P as for INTP 351; D POLS/PHIL 363; X HIST 327 in 1995-2000, HIST 363
INTP 365	Special Topic	24	P as for INTP 351
INTP 370	Special Topic	24	P as for INTP 351
INTP 371	Human Security	24	P as for INTP 351; X POLS 371
INTP 372	International Organisations: Change and Continuity	24	P as for INTP 351; X POLS 372
INTP 374	International Relations Theory	24	P as for INTP 351; X POLS 374
INTP 375	Aid and Development	24	P as for INTP 351; X POLS 375
INTP 376	Special Topic	24	P as for INTP 351

INTP 377	Non-state Actors in World Politics	24	P as for INTP 351
INTP 378	Special Topic	24	P as for INTP 351; D POLS 378
INTP 383	Researching Politics	24	P as for INTP 351; D POLS 383
ITAL 114	Introduction to the Italian Language	18	
ITAL 115	Elementary Italian	18	P ITAL 114
ITAL 206	Italy through Fiction and Drama	22	P ITAL 115; C ITAL 215
ITAL 207	Italy through Film	22	P ITAL 115; C ITAL 215
ITAL 215	Italian Language 2A	22	P ITAL 115; X ITAL 211
ITAL 216	Italian Language 2B	22	P ITAL 215; X ITAL 211
ITAL 235	From Fascism to Forza Italia: A Cultural History of Italy, 1922-2000	22	P ITAL 115; C ITAL 215; D HIST 238; X HIST 335
ITAL 306	Dante's Inferno	24	P ITAL 206 or 207 or 235; ITAL 216 (or 211); C ITAL 316
ITAL 308	Contemporary Italian Literature	24	P as for ITAL 306; C ITAL 316
ITAL 315	Italian Language 3A	24	P ITAL 216; X ITAL 311
ITAL 316	Italian Language 3B	24	P ITAL 315; X ITAL 311
ITDN 211	Interior Architecture Residential	20	P DESN 101, 104, 111, 112, 141, 171 or C DMDN 211 or ARCH 211
ITDN 212	Interior Architecture Retail	20	P ITDN 211
ITDN 214	Exhibition Design, Construction and Technologies	20	P DESN 112 or 113 or ARCH 112; X DESN 214
ITDN 215	Furniture Design, Construction and Technologies	20	P DESN 112 or 113 or ARCH 112; X DESN 215
ITDN 271	History of Interior Architecture	20	P DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172
ITDN 315	Furniture Design, Construction and Technologies	20	P ITDN 215 or DESN 215; X DESN 315
ITDN 332	Interior Architecture Colour and Lighting Technologies	20	P ITDN 211 or IDDN 211 or LADN 211 or ARCH 211; X DESN 234
ITDN 371	Interior Architecture Theory and Criticism	20	P ITDN 271
JAPA 111	Introduction to the Japanese Language	18	
JAPA 112	Elementary Japanese	18	P JAPA 111 or 6th Form Certificate or NCEA Level 2 Japanese or equivalent
JAPA 113	Introduction to the Japanese Culture and Society	18	X JAPA 211
JAPA 115	Japanese Language 1A	18	P JAPA 112 or 14 credits at NCEA Level 3 Japanese; X JAPA 104
JAPA 116	Japanese Language 1B	18	P JAPA 115; X JAPA 104
JAPA 202	Japanese Language 2A	22	P JAPA 116 or 104; X JAPA 201
JAPA 203	Japanese Language 2B	22	P JAPA 202; X JAPA 201
JAPA 221	Readings in Japanese Culture and Society	22	P JAPA 116 or 104, 202; C JAPA 203
JAPA 231	Japanese Linguistics	22	P JAPA 116 or 104
JAPA 301	Japanese Language 3A	24	P JAPA 203 or 201
JAPA 302	Japanese Language 3B	24	P JAPA 301
JAPA 311	Japanese Intellectual History	24	P JAPA 203 or 201; C JAPA 301
JAPA 321	Modern Japanese Literature	24	P JAPA 203 or 201; C JAPA 301
KORE 111	Introduction to the Korean Language	18	
KORE 112	Elementary Korean	18	P KORE 111 or equivalent
LADN 271	Landscape Architecture, History, Theory and Criticism: Place and Landscape	10	P DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172
LADN 272	Landscape Architecture, History, Theory and Criticism: Issues and Responses	20	P DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172
LADN 371	History, Theory and Methods in Urban Design	20	P LADN 272; X ARCH 373

LALS 101	Language and Communication	18	
LATI 103	Introduction to Latin	18	
LATI 104	Elementary Latin	18	P LATI 103 or a required standard in Latin
LATI 213	Latin Literature and Language A	22	P LATI 104 or a required standard in Latin
LATI 214	Latin Literature and Language B	22	P LATI 213
LATI 330	Advanced Latin Literature	24	P LATI 214
LATI 331	Advanced Latin Literature	24	P LATI 214
LATI 332	Advanced Latin Literature	24	P LATI 214
LATI 333	Advanced Latin Literature	24	P LATI 214
LING 211	Introduction to Linguistics	22	P 36 pts
LING 221	Sociolinguistics	22	P 36 pts; X ENGL 245, LING 216, LING 312
LING 223	Language Learning Processes	22	P 36 pts; X LING 214
LING 224	Interpersonal Communication	22	P LALS 101 or 54 pts; D COMM 202
LING 226	Special Topic	22	P 36 pts
LING 321	Discourse and Meaning	24	P LING 211 or 221; X ENGL 245, LING 216, 312, 421, SOSC 416
LING 322	New Zealand English	24	P LING 211
LING 323	Psycholinguistics	24	P LING 211 or PSYC 122
LING 324	Language Variation and Change	24	P LING 211; X LING 314
LING 326	Special Topic	24	P an approved 200-level LING course or alternative 200-level course
LING 327	Syntax	24	P LING 211; X LING 325, 427
LING 328	Phonetics and Phonology	24	P LING 211; X LING 325, 428
LING 329	Morphology	24	P LING 211; X LING 429
LING 330	Advanced Sociolinguistics	24	P LING 221; X LING 430
LING 331	Special Topic	24	P LING 211
MAIN 101	Malay/Indonesian Language 1	36	X INDO 101, 121, 122
MAIN 111	Introduction to the Malay/Indonesian Language	18	X MAIN 101; INDO 101, 121
MAOR 101	Te Tīmatanga: Introduction to Māori Language	18	
MAOR 102	Te Arumanga: Elementary Māori Language	18	
MAOR 121	Wana Tū Te Wana: Māori Language 1	36	P MAOR 102
MAOR 122	Te Pūwhenuatanga o te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa: The Peopling of Polynesia	18	
MAOR 123	Te Iwi Māori me āna Tikanga: Māori Society and Culture	18	
MAOR 124	Te Pūtaiao Māori: Māori Science	18	P 18 100-level MAOR pts or permission of Head of School
MAOR 125	Special Topic	18	
MAOR 210	Kaupapa Tū Ngahuru: Special Topic	22	P as for MAOR 212; X MAOR 124
MAOR 211	Tū Te Wana Wana: Māori Language 2A	22	P MAOR 121 or permission of Head of School
MAOR 212	Te Ao Hangarau, ā Rēhia: Culture, Performance and Technology	22	P 18 pts in Māori language and one of MAOR 122, 123, 124
MAOR 213	Te Kawa o te Marae: Marae Etiquette and Protocols	22	P MAOR 121 and one of MAOR 122, 123, 124
MAOR 214	Tikanga Whenua, Tikanga Moana: Māori Land and Sea Tenure	22	P as for MAOR 212

MAOR 215	Tā Te Māori Whakahaere Rauemi: Māori Resource Management	22	P 18 pts in Māori language and one of MAOR 123, ECON 130, ACCY 111; X ACCY 224
MAOR 216	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi	22	P 36 100-level pts
MAOR 221	Tū Tū Te Wana/Māori Language 2B	22	P MAOR 211
MAOR 222	Te Aukorimiha, Te Auripomiha o te Reo: The Social and Political Development of the Māori Language	22	P 36 pts from MAOR 100-199 including 18 pts in Māori language
MAOR 308	Māori and the Media	24	P 44 pts from MDIA 200-299 or MAOR 212-299; D MDIA 308
MAOR 311	Tiri Te Wana Wana: Māori Language 3	24	P MAOR 211
MAOR 312	Toi Māori: The Arts of the Māori	24	P MAOR 212 or 22 approved 200-level pts
MAOR 313	Ngā Tikanga Tuku Iho: Māori Customary Concepts	24	P 22 pts from MAOR 212-216
MAOR 316	Tōrangapū Māori: Māori Politics	24	P 22 200-level MAOR pts or POLS 206 or 353, or permission of Head of School; D POLS 316
MAOR 317-18	Special Topics	24	
MAOR 321	Te Reo Karanga, Te Reo Whaikōrero: The Language of Karanga and Whaikōrero	24	P MAOR 311
MAOR 322	Te Tāhū o te Reo: Topics in the Structure of Māori Language	24	P MAOR 211
MATH 132	Introduction to Mathematical Thinking	15	X MATH 103, 104, QUAN 103
MATH 141	Calculus 1A	15	X MATH 113, QUAN 111
MATH 142	Calculus 1B	15	P MATH 141 or a comparable background in calculus; X MATH 113
MATH 151	Algebra	15	P 16 credits in NCEA 3 or equivalent Mathematics or MATH 132; X MATH 114
MATH 161	Discrete Mathematics and Logic	15	P 16 credits in NCEA 3 or equivalent Mathematics or MATH 132; X MATH 114
MATH 206	Calculus 2	22	P MATH 113, 114 (or QUAN 203)
MATH 207	Linear Algebra	22	P MATH 114 (or QUAN 111, 203)
MATH 214	Discrete Mathematics 2	22	P MATH 114 (or QUAN 203)
MATH 223	Mathematical Modelling	22	P MATH 113, 114 (or QUAN 203); X MATH 209 (MATH 210 and 222)
MATH 301	Calculus 3	24	P MATH 206 or 209 or 222 or 223
MATH 308	Geometry	12	P MATH 113; C MATH 207
MATH 309	Mathematical Logic	24	P MATH 207 or 214 or COMP 202; X MATH 409
MATH 311	Algebra	24	P MATH 207 or 214; X MATH 302, 303
MATH 312	Analysis	24	P MATH 206 or 207; X MATH 304, 305
MATH 322	Applied Mathematics	24	P MATH 206, 207 (or 222 or 223)
MATH 324	Coding and Cryptography	24	P MATH 207 or 214
MATH 380	Special Topic	24	P 22 approved 200-level MATH pts
MATH 381-82	Special Topics	12	P as for MATH 380
MDIA 101	Media: Texts and Images	18	
MDIA 102	Media, Society and Politics	18	
MDIA 103	Popular Media Culture	18	



MDIA 201	Media in Aotearoa New Zealand	22	P 18 100-level MDIA pts; 18 further 100-level ENGL, SEFT, MDIA, FILM or THEA pts or POLS 111 or SOSC 112
MDIA 202	Television Studies	22	P as for MDIA 201
MDIA 203	Visual Culture	22	P as for MDIA 201
MDIA 204	Print, Communication and Culture	22	P 36 pts; D TXTT 201; X FHSS 221
MDIA 205	Popular Music Studies	22	P as for MDIA 201, or MUSI 181; X MDIA 220 in 2003
MDIA 206	Media and Digital Cultures	22	P as for MDIA 201; X MDIA 320 in 2003
MDIA 207	News Analysis	22	P as for MDIA 201 or 72 pts
MDIA 208	Media Audiences	22	P as for MDIA 201
MDIA 220	Special Topic	22	P as for MDIA 201
MDIA 301	Media Theory and Cultural Production	24	P 44 pts from MDIA 200-299
MDIA 302	Television Narrative	24	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 304	News Culture	24	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 305	A Social History of Popular Music	24	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 306	Media, Gender and Sexuality	24	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 308	Māori and the Media	24	P 44 pts from MDIA 200-299 or MAOR 212-299; D MAOR 308
MDIA 309	New Media: Theory and Practice	24	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 310	Cultural Identity and the Media	24	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 311	Content Analysis	24	P as for MDIA 301 or approval of Programme Director
MDIA 321	Special Topic	24	P as for MDIA 301
MOFI 201	Finance	22	P ECON 140 (or 110); QUAN 103 or 111 (or one of MATH 103-114); QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193)
MOFI 202	Money and Banking	22	P ECON 140
MOFI 301	Corporate Finance	24	P MOFI 201 or FINM/QUAN 371
MOFI 302	Financial Policy and Management	24	P MOFI 201
MOFI 303	Monetary Economics	24	P MOFI 202, QUAN 111
MOFI 305	Investments	24	P MOFI 201 or FINM/QUAN 371
MOFI 306	Special Topic	24	
<b>New Zealand School of Music Courses</b>			
CMPO 101	Introduction to Composition and Music Technology	15	X NZSM 101, 102, 103, MUSI 103, 104
CMPO 102	Instrumental/Vocal Composition 1	15	P MUSC 166, B- or better in CMPO 101; X NZSM 101, 133.251, 133.252
CMPO 110	Sonic Arts 1 – Acoustics and Digital Audio	15	P B- or better in CMPO 101; X MUSI 104, NZSM 102, 181
CMPO 210	Sonic Arts 2a	15	P B- or better in CMPO 110 and application by portfolio submission; X NZSM 204, 202, MUSI 204
CMPO 211	Sonic Arts 2b	15	P CMPO 210; X NZSM 204, MUSI 204
CMPO 230	Instrumentation	15	P MUSC 167 or 164, or NZSM 162 or 163; X NZSM 205, MUSI 216
CMPO 231	Small Ensemble Orchestration	15	P CMPO 230 or equivalent; X NZSM 205, MUSI 216
CMPO 310	Advanced Sonic Arts 3a	20	P B- or better in CMPO 211 or NZSM 202; X NZSM 302, 304, MUSI 304

CMPO 311	Advanced Sonic Arts 3b	20	P CMPO 310, C MUSC 265 or NZSM 265; X NZSM 302, MUSI 304
CMPO 330	Large Ensemble Orchestration	20	P CMPO 231 or NZSM 205; X NZSM 305, MUSI 216
CMPO 335	Jazz Arranging and Composition 2	20	P CMPO 235 or NZSM 206; MUSC 264 or NZSM 264; X 133.324, NZSM 306
CMPO 340	Musical Multimedia	20	P 30 CMPO or 40 MUSC 200-level pts, or 40 200-level pts from an approved discipline; X NZSM 341, 443
CMPO 341	Sound, Time, Space	20	P 40 MUSC 200-level pts, or CMPO 210, or 40 200-level pts from an approved discipline
MUSC 105	Music Now: Understanding Music Through the Lens of the 20th-21st Century	20	X NZSM 130
MUSC 120	Ragtime to Rap, African-American Music	20	X MUSI 181, NZSM 152
MUSC 125	Jazz History	20	X 133.115, NZSM 132
MUSC 130	Hildegard to Avant Garde: Western Music 900-2005	20	X 133.133, MUSI 141, NZSM 131
MUSC 131	Introduction to Opera	20	
MUSC 150	Introduction to World Music	20	X 133.161, MUSI 161, NZSM 150
MUSC 151	Music in New Zealand – Māori Music	20	X MUSI 171, NZSM 151
MUSC 160	Basic Musical Techniques	18	X MUSI 105, 107, 108, NZSM 160, 161, 162
MUSC 164	Jazz Theory 1	20	X 133.117, NZSM 163
MUSC 166	Classical Theory 1	20	P entrance test; X 133.134, 133.135, MUSI 107, 108, NZSM 161, 162
MUSC 167*	Classical Theory 2	20	P MUSC 166; X 133.134, 133.135, MUSI 107, 108, NZSM 161, 162
MUSC 210*	Introduction to Conducting	20	P MUSC 266; X NZSM 261
MUSC 226	Free Jazz	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level pts; X 133.213, NZSM 240
MUSC 227	Jazz Rock Fusion	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level pts; X 133.215, NZSM 241
MUSC 230	Music History Special Topic	20	P 20 NZSM 100-level pts; C NZSM 166 or permission of Head of School
MUSC 234	Vocal Music From the Troubadours to Monteverdi	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level pts; C MUSC 166; X MUSI 241, 341, NZSM 234, 334
MUSC 235	Baroque Music (1600-1750)	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level pts; C MUSC 166; X MUSI 242, 342, NZSM 235, 335
MUSC 236	Music in the 17th and 18th Centuries: The Symphony	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level pts; C MUSC 166; X MUSI 243, 343, NZSM 236, 336
MUSC 237	Music in the 19th Century	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level pts; C MUSC 166; X MUSI 244, 344, NZSM 237, 337
MUSC 245	Music in the 20th Century	20	P MUSC 105; X NZSM 238, 239, 338, 339
MUSC 246	Electronic Music	20	P 15 100-level pts; X NZSM 242
MUSC 247	Introduction to Music in 20th Century Sound Cinema	20	P 30 100-level pts

MUSC 249	Music in New Zealand Society	20	P MUSC 151 or 40 100-level pts; X MUSI 171, NZSM 253
MUSC 250	Ethnomusicology Techniques	20	P 30 100-level pts; X 133.261, NZSM 250
MUSC 251	Pacific Islands Music and Dance 1	20	P 30 100-level pts; X MUSI 262, NZSM 251
MUSC 252	Music of Asia 1	20	P 30 100-level pts; X 133.262, MUSI 263, NZSM 252
MUSC 254	Ethnomusicology Special Topic	20	P 30 100-level pts; X NZSM 254
MUSC 264*	Jazz Theory 2	20	P MUSC 164 or NZSM 163 or equivalent; X 133.217, NZSM 263
MUSC 265	Electronic Music: Theory and Analysis	20	P NZSM 242 or any 100-level music paper; X NZSM 265
MUSC 266*	Classical Theory 3	20	P MUSC 167, NZSM 162, or equivalent; X 133.234, MUSI 207, NZSM 261, 262
MUSC 267*	Analysis	20	P MUSC 266; X 133.239, MUSI 218, NZSM 262, 362
MUSC 307	Independent Research Project	20	P 40 200-level MUSC pts and permission of Head of School; X 133.333, NZSM 332
MUSC 309	Special Topic	20	P 40 200-level MUSC pts and permission of Head of School; X 133.345, 133.346
MUSC 326	Studies in Jazz Literature	20	P 20 200-level MUSC pts
MUSC 327	Jazz Studies Special Topic	20	
MUSC 330	Music History Special Topic	20	
MUSC 331	Studies in Instrumental Music	20	P MUSC 167 and 20 200-level MUSC pts; X 133.201, NZSM 231
MUSC 334	Studies in Early Music	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230-39 or permission of Head of School; C MUSC 266 or 264; X NZSM 234, 334, MUSI 241, 341
MUSC 335	Studies in Baroque Music	20	P as for MUSC 334; C MUSC 266 or 264; X NZSM 235, 335, MUSI 242, 342
MUSC 336	Studies in Classical Music	20	P as for MUSC 334; C MUSC 266; X NZSM 236, 336, MUSI 243, 343
MUSC 337	Studies in 19th Century Music	20	P as for MUSC 334; C MUSC 266; X NZSM 237, 337, MUSI 244, 344
MUSC 340	Historical Performance Practice	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230-49 or permission of Head of School; C MUSC 266; X MUSI 372
MUSC 342	Editing as Interpretation	20	P MUSC 266 and one of MUSC 230-239 or Permission of Head of School; X NZSM 438
MUSC 344	Approaches to the Study of Music	20	P two of MUSC 230-249 and one of MUSC 220-259; C MUSC 266; X NZSM 344, 431, MUSI 371
MUSC 345	Studies in 20th-21st Century Music: The String Quartet from 1900-1960	20	P MUSC 167 or 264, MUSC 105 and 20 200-level MUSC pts; X NZSM 238, 338, 239, 339
MUSC 346	Critical Approaches to Music in Film	20	P 40 MUSC 200-level pts, or MUSC 247, or FILM 241
MUSC 348	Composer Special Topic	20	

MUSC 350	Ethnomusicology	20	P MUSC 250 or NZSM 250 and two of PERF x49-x59 or MUSC x49-x59; X 133.361, MUSI 361, NZSM 350
MUSC 351	Pacific Islands Music and Dance 2	20	P 40 200-level pts; X MUSI 362, NZSM 351
MUSC 352	Music of Asia 2	20	P 40 200-level pts; X 133.362, NZSM 352
MUSC 355	Ethnomusicology Special Topic	20	
MUSC 365*	Materials of 20th Century Music	20	P MUSC 266
MUSC 368*	Counterpoint	20	P MUSC 266
MUSC 369*	Special Topics in Analysis	20	
PERF 103	Performance Second Study	15	P permission Head of School and audition; for voice C PERF 136; X MUSI 195, NZSM 112
PERF 120	Jazz Performance 1	30	P audition; C PERF 121, 122, MUSC 164; X 133.110, NZSM 111
PERF 121	Jazz Improvisation 1	15	P audition; C MUSC 164; X 133.114, NZSM 115
PERF 122	Jazz Ensemble Workshop 1	15	P audition; C or P PERF 120, 121 or NZSM 111, 115; X 133.112, NZSM 122
PERF 123	Fusion Ensemble	10	P audition; X 133.148, NZSM 123
PERF 126	Improvisation for Non-Jazz Majors	15	P audition; X PERF 120, 121, 220, 221, 330, NZSM 111, 116, 211, 311
PERF 130	Classical Performance 1	30	P audition; C MUSC 166; X NZSM 110
PERF 132	Accompanying 1 – Repertoire Class for Pianists	10	P audition; C PERF 130 or 103; X MUSI 193, NZSM 113
PERF 134	Large Ensemble 1	10	P audition; X MUSI 194, NZSM 120
PERF 150	Gamelan – Orchestras of Southeast Asia	10	X MUSI 265, NZSM 125
PERF 165-66	Projects in Performance	15	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 167-68	Projects in Performance	10	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 203	Performance Second Study 2	15	P permission of Head of School and B- or better in PERF 103 or NZSM 112; for voice C PERF 136; X MUSI 295, NZSM 212
PERF 221	Jazz Improvisation 2	15	P B- or better in PERF 121 or NZSM 115; C MUSC 264; X 133.214, NZSM 215
PERF 223	Advanced Fusion Ensemble	15	P PERF 123 or NZSM 123; X 133.248, NZSM 223
PERF 224	Latin Ensemble	15	P audition, PERF 120 or NZSM 111; X 133.249, NZSM 224
PERF 234	Large Ensemble 2	15	P PERF 134 or NZSM 120 or permission of Head of School; X 133.231, MUSI 294, NZSM 220
PERF 250	Ethnomusicology Performance 1	15	P permission of Head of School and audition; X 133.264, NZSM 217
PERF 255	Ethnomusicology Ensemble	15	P PERF 150 or NZSM 125 or permission of Head of School; X MUSI 265, NZSM 225

PERF 265-68	Intermediate Projects in Performance	15	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 303	Performance Second Study 3	20	P B- or better in PERF 203 or NZSM 212 and permission of Head of School; X MUSI 395, NZSM 312
PERF 324	Advanced Latin Ensemble	15	P PERF 224 or NZSM 124; X 133.249, NZSM 224
PERF 334	Large Ensemble 3	15	P PERF 234 or NZSM 220 or audition; X 133.331, MUSI 394, NZSM 320
PERF 340	Special Topic in Performance	20	
PERF 345	Electronic Performance	20	P CMPO 210 or NZSM 202
PERF 350	Ethnomusicology Performance 2	20	P permission of Head of School and PERF 250 or NZSM 217; X 133.364, NZSM 317
PERF 365-66	Advanced Projects in Performance	20	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 367-68	Advanced Projects in Performance	15	P audition and permission of Head of School
<i>Note: Courses marked with * are available only to students majoring in Music Studies for BA or enrolled in a BMus.</i>			
OPRE 251	Operations Research	22	P STAT 131 or 193 or QUAN 102; one of (MATH 113, 114, QUAN 111)
OPRE 351	Operations Research	24	P OPRE 251, COMP 102, 22 pts from (MATH 200-269, STAT 231, QUAN 203)
OPRE 352	Simulation and Stochastic Models	24	P COMP 102; OPRE 251 or STAT 231 or 291 or QUAN 201 or 203; X COMP 349 in 1998-2003, COMP 312
OPRE 358-59	Special Topics	12	P OPRE 251 or 22 approved 200- or 300-level pts; MATH 113 or QUAN 111 or with approval of Head of School
PASI 101	The Pacific Heritage	18	
PASI 201	Comparative History in Polynesia	22	P PASI 101 and 18 approved pts
PASI 202	Globalisation and Popular Culture in the Pacific	22	P as for PASI 201
PASI 301	Framing the Pacific: Theorising Culture and Society	24	P PASI 201, 18 pts in Māori, French or Samoan language
PASI 302	Special Topic	24	P PASI 201 or 44 200-level pts
PHIL 104	Argument and Analysis	18	
PHIL 105	The Big Questions	18	
PHIL 106	Contemporary Ethical Issues	18	
PHIL 107	Philosophy of Media and the Arts	18	
PHIL 123	Critical Thinking	18	
PHIL 201	Theory of Knowledge	22	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 301
PHIL 202	Ethics	22	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 302
PHIL 205	Indian Philosophy	22	P 36 PHIL pts or (18 PHIL pts, 18 RELI pts)
PHIL 208-10	Special Topics	22	
PHIL 211	Introduction to Logic	22	P 36 pts in PHIL, MATH, STAT or LING; X PHIL 111
PHIL 215	Special Topic	22	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 315

PHIL 217	Feminist Theory	22	P 18 PHIL, GEND, WISC or POLS pts; D GEND/POLS 217; X WISC 217; PHIL/POLS 262 in 1999
PHIL 222	Philosophy of Literature	22	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 322
PHIL 224	Philosophy of Religion	22	P as for PHIL 205; X RELI 215, PHIL 324
PHIL 225	Metaphysics	22	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 325
PHIL 226	Topics in Indian Philosophy	22	P as for PHIL 205; X PHIL 326
PHIL 227	Minds and Persons	22	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 327
PHIL 228	Ethics and Genetics	22	P 36 PHIL/BIOL pts; X PHIL 328; PHIL 215/315 in 2002; PHIL 320 in 2001
PHIL 229	Philosophy of the Emotions	22	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 329; PHIL 320 in 2003
PHIL 230	Ethics and Social Evolution	22	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 330, PHIL 215/315 in 2003
PHIL 231	Philosophy of Language	22	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 331
PHIL 233	Individuals, Societies and Cultures	22	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 333
PHIL 261	Political Philosophy and International Relations	22	P 36 PHIL pts; D INTP/POLS 261
PHIL 262	Moral and Political Philosophy	22	P 36 PHIL pts; D POLS 262
PHIL 264	Ethics and International Affairs	22	P 36 PHIL/POLS pts; D INTP/POLS 264; X PHIL/POLS 361 in 2002; PHIL 364
PHIL 269	Sex and Sexuality	22	P 18 PHIL pts or FHSS 111; D POLS 269; X PHIL 369
PHIL 270	Philosophy of Film	22	P 36 PHIL/FILM pts; X PHIL 215/315 in 2004, PHIL 370
PHIL 301	Theory of Knowledge	24	P 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399; X PHIL 201
PHIL 302	Ethics	24	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 202
PHIL 307	Theories of Existence	24	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 407
PHIL 308-10	Special Topics	24	P as for PHIL 301
PHIL 312	Philosophy of Values: Meta-ethics	24	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 404
PHIL 313	Aesthetics	24	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 413
PHIL 314	Contemporary Philosophy	24	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 405
PHIL 315	Special Topic	24	
PHIL 316	Philosophy of Mind	24	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 416
PHIL 317	Feminist Philosophy	24	P 40 pts from (PHIL 100-399, GEND/WISC 201), including 22 at 200-level
PHIL 318	Philosophy of Science	24	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 418
PHIL 319	The Evolution of Life and Mind	24	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 419
PHIL 320	Special Topic	24	P as for PHIL 301
PHIL 322	Philosophy of Literature	24	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 222
PHIL 324	Philosophy of Religion	24	P 18 PHIL pts, a further course from PHIL/RELI 200-399; X RELI 215, PHIL 224
PHIL 325	Metaphysics	24	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 225
PHIL 326	Topics in Indian Philosophy	24	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 226
PHIL 327	Minds and Persons	24	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 227
PHIL 328	Ethics and Genetics	24	P 44 PHIL/BIOL pts including 22 pts from PHIL 200-299; X PHIL 228; PHIL 215/315 in 2002; PHIL 320 in 2001

PHIL 329	Philosophy of the Emotions	24	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 229; PHIL 320 in 2003
PHIL 330	Ethics and Social Evolution	24	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 230, PHIL 215/315 in 2003
PHIL 331	Philosophy of Language	24	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 231
PHIL 333	Individuals, Societies and Cultures	24	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 233
PHIL 334	Logic and Computation	24	P PHIL 211 (or 111 with at least a B pass) or 235, or MATH 161 (or 114) with at least a B pass or 309; X PHIL 234
PHIL 335	Logic	24	P PHIL 211 (or 111 with at least a B pass) or 234, or MATH 161 (or 114) with at least a B pass or 309; X PHIL 235
PHIL 361	Ethics and Politics: Philosophy of Economics	24	P as for PHIL 301; D POLS 361; X PHIL 461
PHIL 362	A Topic in Political Philosophy	24	P as for PHIL 301; D POLS/INTP 362
PHIL 363	Human Rights: The Theory and Practice of a Contested Project	24	P as for PHIL 301; D INTP/POLS 363; X HIST 327 in 1995-2000, HIST 363
PHIL 364	Ethics and International Affairs	24	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL/POLS/INTP 264; PHIL/POLS 361 in 2002
PHIL 369	Sex and Sexuality	24	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 269, POLS 269
PHIL 370	Philosophy of Film	24	P 40 PHIL/FILM pts, including 22 pts from PHIL 200-399; X PHIL 215/315 in 2004, PHIL 270
POLS 111	Introduction to Government and Politics	18	
POLS 112	Introduction to Political Ideas	18	
POLS 114	Introduction to Comparative Politics	18	
POLS 203	East Asian Politics	22	P 36 100-level POLS/INTP/ASIA pts; D INTP 203, ASIA 207
POLS 205	The New Europe	22	P 36 100-level POLS/INTP pts; D INTP 205
POLS 206	New Zealand Politics: Power, Equality and Diversity	22	P as for POLS 205
POLS 207	Modern American Politics	22	P as for POLS 205
POLS 208	Political Change in Southeast Asia	22	P as for POLS 205; D INTP 208
POLS 209	Dictatorships and Revolutions	22	P as for POLS 205
POLS 211	Special Topic	22	P as for POLS 205; D INTP 211
POLS 212	Special Topic	22	P as for POLS 205; D INTP 212
POLS 217	Feminist Theory	22	P 18 GEND, WISC, PHIL, POLS, INTP pts; D GEND/PHIL 217; X WISC 217; PHIL/POLS 262 in 1999
POLS 218	Politics and the Media in New Zealand	22	P as for POLS 205
POLS 235	Institutions and the Policy Process	22	P POLS 111 or PUBL 201 or FCOM 110 or 18 LAWS pts; D PUBL 202
POLS 238	Power and Bureaucracy	22	P 36 CRIM, HRIR, IBUS, INTP, LAWS, MBUS, MGMT, POLS or PUBL pts; D PUBL 206
POLS 261	Political Philosophy and International Relations	22	P as for POLS 205; D INTP/PHIL 261
POLS 262	Moral and Political Philosophy	22	P as for POLS 205; D PHIL 262

POLS 264	Ethics and International Affairs	22	P 36 PHIL/POLS/INTP pts; D INTP/PHIL 264; X PHIL/POLS 361 in 2002, PHIL 364
POLS 269	Sex and Sexuality	22	P 36 pts from I(NTP/POLS 100-299, FHSS 111); D PHIL 269; X PHIL 369
POLS 316	Tōrangapū Māori: Māori Politics	24	P 44 pts from POLS/INTP 200-299; D MAOR 316
POLS 351	Power and Policies in the European Union	24	P 44 pts from POLS/INTP 200-299; D INTP 351
POLS 353	Growing Pains: New Zealand Politics: 1975-2004	24	P as for POLS 351
POLS 355	Comparative Politics of European Integration	24	P as for POLS 351
POLS 356	Political Sociology	24	P as for POLS 351
POLS 357	Women and Equality in Politics	24	P as for POLS 351
POLS 358	How Democracies Vote	24	P as for POLS 351
POLS 359	Directed Individual Study	24	P as for POLS 351; D INTP 359
POLS 361	Ethics and Politics: Philosophy of Economics	24	P as for POLS 351; D PHIL 361; X PHIL 461
POLS 362	A Topic in Political Philosophy	24	P 44 200-level HIST/INTP/PHIL/POLS pts; D PHIL 362; X INTP 362
POLS 363	Human Rights: The Theory and Practice of a Contested Project	24	P as for POLS 351; D INTP/PHIL 363; X HIST 327 in 1995-2000, HIST 363
POLS 364	The Media and Election Campaigns: A Comparative Study	24	P as for POLS 351
POLS 365	Special Topic	24	P as for POS 351
POLS 373	The Pacific Islands after 1945	24	P as for POLS 351; D HIST/INTP 336; X HIST 318 in 2004-06
POLS 378	Special Topic	24	P as for POLS 351; D INTP 378
POLS 381	Cabinet Government	24	P 22 200-level INTP/PUBL/POLS pts; D PUBL 304
POLS 382	Special Topic	24	P as for POLS 351
POLS 383	Researching Politics	24	P as for POLS 351; D INTP 383
PSYC 101	Popular Psychology	15	
PSYC 121	Introduction to Psychology 1	15	
PSYC 122	Introduction to Psychology 2	15	
PSYC 221	Social Psychology	15	P PSYC 121
PSYC 231	Cognitive Psychology	15	P PSYC 122
PSYC 232	Research Methods in Psychology	15	P PSYC 121 or 122; STAT 193 or 131 or QUAN 102 or approved equivalent; X PSYC 325
PSYC 233	Brain and Behaviour	15	P PSYC 122; X PSYC 231 before 2002
PSYC 235	Abnormal Psychology	15	P PSYC 121; X PSYC 321
PSYC 322	Child Development	15	P PSYC 221 (or 231), 232; X PSYC 234
PSYC 325	Advanced Research Methods in Psychology	15	P STAT 193, PSYC 232, 15 further pts from PSYC 200-299
PSYC 326	Language, Thought and Social Behaviour	15	P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 327	Neuropsychology	15	P as for PSYC 322
PSYC 331	Visual Perception	15	P as for PSYC 322
PSYC 332	Behaviour Analysis	15	P as for PSYC 322
PSYC 333	Applied Social Psychology	15	P STAT 193, PSYC 221, 232



PSYC 334	Industrial and Organisational Psychology	15	P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 335	Psychology, Crime and Law	15	P as for PSYC 325; X CRIM 321
PSYC 336	Special Topic	15	P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 337	Family Psychology	15	P STAT 193, PSYC 232, 234
PSYC 338	Cross-cultural Psychology	15	P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 339	Special Topic	15	
PUBL 113	Social and Public Policy: Values and Change	18	D SPOL 113; X SPOL 111, 112
PUBL 201	Introduction to Public Policy	22	P ECON 130 or POLS 111 or 36 pts
PUBL 202	Institutions and the Policy Process	22	P POLS 111 or PUBL 113 or 201 or FCOM 110 or 18 LAWS pts; D POLS 235
PUBL 203	Introduction to Public Economics	22	P ECON 130 or SPOL 111 or PUBL 201; X ECON 224
PUBL 205	Development Policy and Management	22	P 36 POLS, PUBL, ECON, IBUS or MGMT pts; X POLS 236
PUBL 206	Power and Bureaucracy	22	P 36 CRIM, HRIR, IBUS, LAWS, MBUS, MGMT, POLS or PUBL pts; D POLS 238
PUBL 207	Environmental Policy	22	P 22 PUBL pts or 36 pts from ECON, ENVI, GEOG, LAWS or POLS (or, with approval, BIOL, HIST, SOSC or SPOL) courses
PUBL 302	Public Management	24	P PUBL 202 or 44 pts from (ECHI, ECON, HRIR, IBUS, LAWS, MBUS, MGMT, POLS or SPOL 200-399, PUBL 203); X POLS 380
PUBL 303	Public Sector Economics	24	P ECON 201; X ECON 307
PUBL 304	Cabinet Government	24	P PUBL 202, 22 200-level PUBL or POLS pts; D POLS 381
PUBL 305	Special Topic	24	
PUBL 306	Policy Analysis	24	P PUBL 201
QUAN 102	Statistics for Business	18	X STAT 193
QUAN 103	Introductory Mathematics for Business	15	X MATH 103, 113, 114, QUAN 111
QUAN 111	Mathematics for Economics and Finance	15	X any pair MATH 103/113, MATH 104/114
QUAN 201	Introduction to Econometrics	22	P 18 100-level ECON pts, QUAN 102 or STAT 131 or 193; QUAN 111 (or 103 or one of MATH 103-114); X the pair (QUAN 203, STAT 231)
QUAN 202	Business and Economic Forecasting	22	P one of QUAN 102, STAT 131, 193; one of QUAN 103, 111, MATH 103-114; X QUAN 302
QUAN 203	Econometric Theory for Economics and Finance	22	P one of QUAN 102 or STAT 131 or 193; QUAN 111 (or MATH 113 or 114); X the pair (QUAN 201, STAT 231)
QUAN 301	Econometrics	24	P ECON 201 or 202, QUAN 201; QUAN 203 or STAT 231
QUAN 303	Applied Econometrics	24	P QUAN 203 or STAT 231 or 291; ECON 201 or 202
QUAN 304	Financial Econometrics	24	P ECON 201 or 202 or MOFI 201 or 202; QUAN 203 or STAT 231

QUAN 371	Financial Mathematics	24	P MATH 113 or QUAN 111; 44 200-level MATH, OPRE, STAT, ECON, MOFI or QUAN pts; X FINM 371
RELI 103	Paths to Enlightenment: Introducing Asian Religions	18	
RELI 106	Prayer, Meditation, Trance and Ecstasy: A Study of the Techniques of Spiritual Transformation	18	
RELI 107	Religion, Law and Politics	18	
RELI 108	The World's Religions	18	
RELI 110	Myth and Ritual	18	
RELI 203	Civilisation and Cultures of Islam	22	P 18 RELI pts or 36 pts
RELI 205	The Religions of India: Gods, Goddesses and the Sacred	22	P as for RELI 203
RELI 206	Buddhism: The Noble Path	22	P as for RELI 203
RELI 207	Judaism: Israel, Holocaust and Diaspora	22	P as for RELI 203
RELI 210	Special Topic	22	P as for RELI 203
RELI 212	Religions, Culture and Politics in Aotearoa and the Pacific	22	P as for RELI 203; X RELI 202 and 319
RELI 221	Religion and Disenchantment: Politics, Power and the Sacred	22	P as for RELI 203
RELI 225	Religious Art and Architecture: Imaging the Divine, East and West	22	P as for RELI 203; X ARTH 225
RELI 226	Psychology of Religion	22	P as for RELI 203; X RELI 210 in 2000-01 or 2003
RELI 227	Special Topic	22	P as for RELI 203
RELI 250	Studies in Christian Theology: Jesus, the Gospels and the Coming of God	22	P 36 pts; X RELI 208
RELI 251	Introduction to the Qur'an	22	P 36 100-level pts
RELI 252	Political Islam	22	P 36 100-level pts
RELI 286	Mysticism, Spiritual Maps and Reality	22	P 36 pts
RELI 303	Contemporary Spirituality	24	P 44 200-level RELI pts
RELI 305	Death, Dying and Religion	24	P as for RELI 303; X RELI 313 in 1995-96
RELI 310	Special Topic	24	P as for RELI 303; X RELI 226
RELI 320	Religion, Political Violence and Terrorism	24	P as for RELI 303
RELI 325	The Future of Religion: Spirituality and Globalisation	24	P as for RELI 303
RELI 326	Religion and Healing	24	P as for RELI 303; X RELI 310 in 2003
RELI 327	Special Topic	24	P as for RELI 303
RELI 328	Religion and Human Biology	24	P as for RELI 303; X RELI 210 in 2003, RELI 323 in 2003
RELI 329	Islam in the Contemporary World	24	P as for RELI 303; X RELI 327 in 2004
RELI 335	Arguing about Religion: Discourse and Debate	24	P 44 200-level RELI pts or approved alternative
RELI 350	Studies in Christian Theology: Paul, the First Christian Theologian	24	P 44 200-level pts
RUSS 102	Introduction to Russian Language	18	
RUSS 103	Elementary Russian	18	P RUSS 102
RUSS 113	Classical Russian Literature in Translation	18	
RUSS 116	Russian Society and Culture A in Translation	18	X RUSS 216
RUSS 204	Russian Language 2A	22	P RUSS 103

RUSS 205	Russian Language 2B	22	P RUSS 204; X RUSS 310
RUSS 216	Russian Society and Culture A	22	C RUSS 204; X RUSS 116
RUSS 234	Modern Russian Literature in Translation	22	P 36 pts
RUSS 235	Classical Russian Literature	22	C RUSS 204; X RUSS 335
RUSS 236	Modern Russian Literature	22	C RUSS 204; X RUSS 336
RUSS 237	Russian Society and Culture B in Translation	22	P RUSS 116 or 36 pts; X RUSS 337
RUSS 304	Russian Language 3A	24	P RUSS 205
RUSS 305	Russian Language 3B	24	P RUSS 304
RUSS 334	Special Topic	24	
RUSS 335	Classical Russian Literature	24	P RUSS 236; C RUSS 304; X RUSS 235
RUSS 336	Modern Russian Literature	24	P RUSS 235; C RUSS 304; X RUSS 236
RUSS 337	Russian Society and Culture B	24	P RUSS 216; C RUSS 304; X RUSS 237
SACS 301	Methods in Social and Cultural Research	24	P 44 200-level ANTH/CRIM/SOSC/SPOL pts or 44 approved 200-level pts
SAMO 101	Introduction to Samoan	18	
SAMO 102	Elementary Samoan	18	P SAMO 101
SAMO 111	Samoan Society and Culture	18	
SAMO 201	Gagana Samoa 2A	22	P SAMO 102 or equivalent
SAMO 202	Gagana Samoa 2B	22	P SAMO 201 or equivalent
SAMO 301	Gagana Samoa 3	24	P SAMO 202 or equivalent
SAMO 302	Interpreting and Translation	24	P SAMO 202 or other evidence of advanced Samoan, evidence of advanced English Proficiency
SEFT 101	The Literature, Film and Theatre of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific	18	X ENGL 112
SOSC 111	Sociology: Foundations and Concepts	18	X SOSC 101
SOSC 112	New Zealand: Sociological Perspectives	18	X SOSC 101
SOSC 203	Population Studies	22	P either SOSC 111, 112 or 36 approved pts; D SPOL 207
SOSC 210	Biculturalism: Process and Policy	22	P as for SOSC 203; D SPOL 210; X SPOL 310
SOSC 211	Interpreting Society	22	P as for SOSC 203
SOSC 214	Special Topic	22	P as for SOSC 203; D SPOL 214
SOSC 215	Gender: Politics and Policy	22	P as for SOSC 203; D SPOL 215; X SOSC/SPOL 315
SOSC 216	Everyday Life: Time, Space, Bodies	22	P as for SOSC 203
SOSC 217	Special Topic	22	P as for SOSC 203
SOSC 218	Globalisation and its Discontents	22	P as for SOSC 203; D SPOL 218; X SOSC 214 in 2004-06, SPOL 214 in 2006
SOSC 303	Sociology of Deviance	24	P 44 pts from SOSC 200-299
SOSC 305	Social Organisation	24	P as for SOSC 303
SOSC 306	Special Topic	24	P as for SOSC 303
SOSC 313	Social Inequality	24	P as for SOSC 303; D SPOL 306
SOSC 314	Sociology of Health and Illness	24	P as for SOSC 303; D SPOL 314
SOSC 315	Gender: Politics and Policy	24	P as for SOSC 303; D SPOL 315; X SOSC/SPOL 215
SOSC 316	Religion, Culture and Society	24	P as for SOSC 303; X SOSC 213
SOSC 317	Population and Policy	24	P as for SOSC 303; D SPOL 317

SOSC 318	Social Movements and the State	24	P as for SOSC 303; D SPOL 318; X SPOL 304 in 2004-06
SPAN 111	Introduction to the Spanish Language	18	
SPAN 112	Elementary Spanish	18	P SPAN 111 or 6th Form Certificate or NCEA Level 2 in Spanish
SPAN 113	Introduction to Hispanic Studies	18	X SPAN 212
SPAN 213	A Twist in the Tale: The Spanish and Latin American Short Story	22	P SPAN 113, 215; C SPAN 216
SPAN 215	Spanish Language 2A	22	P SPAN 112 or Bursary or NCEA Level 3 in Spanish; X SPAN 211
SPAN 216	Spanish Language 2B	22	P SPAN 215; X SPAN 211
SPAN 312	Hispanic Literary Studies: 20th-Century Texts	24	P SPAN 211 or 216, SPAN 212 or 213
SPAN 315	Spanish Language 3A	24	P SPAN 216; X SPAN 311
SPAN 316	Spanish Language 3B	24	P SPAN 315; X SPAN 311
SPOL 113	Social and Public Policy: Values and Change	18	X SPOL 111, 112; D PUBL 113
SPOL 203	Special Topic	22	P as for SPOL 209
SPOL 207	Population Studies and Social Policy	22	P as for SPOL 209; D SOSC 203
SPOL 208	Ageing and Social Policy	22	P as for SPOL 209; X SPOL 308
SPOL 209	Social Policy and the Family	22	P either SPOL 113 and one course from (SOSC 112, ECON 130, POLS 111), or 36 approved pts; X SPOL 309
SPOL 210	Biculturalism: Process and Policy	22	P as for SPOL 209; D SOSC 210; X SPOL 310
SPOL 214	Special Topic	22	P as for SPOL 209; D SOSC 214
SPOL 215	Gender: Politics and Policy	22	P as for SPOL 209; D SOSC 215; X SOSC/SPOL 315
SPOL 217	Special Topic	22	P as for SPOL 209
SPOL 218	Globalisation and its Discontents	22	P as for SPOL 209; D SOSC 218; X SOSC 214 in 2004-06, SPOL 214 in 2006
SPOL 302	Governance: NGOs, the State, and Civil Society	24	P 44 pts from SPOL 200-299
SPOL 304	Special Topic	24	P as for SPOL 302
SPOL 306	Social Inequality	24	P as for SPOL 302; D SOSC 313
SPOL 307	Special Topic	24	P as for SPOL 302
SPOL 308	Ageing and Social Policy	24	P as for SPOL 302; X SPOL 206, 208
SPOL 309	Social Policy and the Family	24	P as for SPOL 302; X SPOL 202, 209
SPOL 314	Sociology of Health and Illness	24	P as for SPOL 302; D SOSC 314
SPOL 315	Gender: Politics and Policy	24	P as for SPOL 302; D SOSC 315; X SOSC/SPOL 215
SPOL 317	Population and Policy	24	P as for SPOL 302; D SOSC 317
SPOL 318	Social Movements and the State	24	P as for SPOL 302; D SOSC 318; X SPOL 304 in 2005-06
STAT 131	Probability and Decision Modelling	15	
STAT 193	Statistics for Natural and Social Sciences	15	X QUAN 102, STAT 231
STAT 231	Statistics	22	P either MATH 113, 114, STAT 131 or a comparable background in mathematics and statistics; X the pair (QUAN 201, 203)
STAT 291	Applied Statistics	22	P STAT 193 or a comparable background in statistics

STAT 331	Statistics	24	P MATH 206, 207, STAT 231
STAT 333	Probability and Random Processes	24	P MATH 206, STAT 231
STAT 334	Special Topic	24	P 22 approved 200-/300-level pts
STAT 338	Multivariate Statistics	24	P STAT 291
STAT 339	Special Topic	24	P 22 approved 200-/300-level pts
STAT 392	Sample Surveys	24	P STAT 193 or equivalent, 44 approved 200-/300-level pts; X STAT 439
THEA 101	The Live Act: Introduction to Theatre	18	
THEA 112	Cultural Encounters: The Literature and Theatre of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific	18	X SEFT 101, ENGL 112
THEA 201	Theatrical Revolution: Drama from Realism to the Postmodern	22	P THEA 101, 18 further 100-level ENGL, FILM, MDIA, SEFT or THEA pts; X ENGL 232
THEA 203	Space, Light and Text	22	P as for THEA 201; C THEA 201
THEA 204	Classic Theatre Workshop	22	P THEA 201, 203; X THEA 207, ENGL 221 from 2006, ENGL 228 before 2006
THEA 205	Dramaturgy of the Real	22	P as for THEA 201; D ENGL 241; X THEA 305, ENGL 341
THEA 206	Dramaturgy of the Avant-Garde	22	P as for THEA 201; D ENGL 242; X THEA 306, ENGL 342
THEA 207	Classic Theatre	22	P as for THEA 201; X THEA 204, ENGL 221 from 2006, ENGL 228 before 2006
THEA 208	Shakespeare	22	P as for THEA 201; X ENGL 208
THEA 220-22	Special Topics	22	
THEA 301	Company	36	P THEA 201, 203, 204
THEA 302	Conventions of Drama and Theatre	36	P as for THEA 301
THEA 303	Composition, Production, Performance	36	P as for THEA 301
THEA 304	Directing	36	P as for THEA 301
THEA 305	Dramaturgy of the Real	24	P 44 pts from THEA 201-299; D ENGL 341; X THEA 205, ENGL 241
THEA 306	Dramaturgy of the Avant-Garde	24	P as for THEA 305; D ENGL 342; X THEA 206, ENGL 242
THEA 307	Physical Theatre Methodologies	36	P as for THEA 301; X THEA 302 in 2004, THEA 323 in 2005
THEA 320-22	Special Topics	24	
THEA 323-24	Special Topics	36	P as for THEA 301
THFI 221	Special Topic	22	
THFI 311	Collaborative Production	36	P as for THEA 301 or 44 approved pts from FILM or THFI 201-299 or permission of Head of School; X THFI 323 before 2005
THFI 312	Topic in Theatre and Film	24	P 44 approved pts from FILM, THEA or THFI 201-299 or permission of Head of School
THFI 313	Shakespeare on Film	24	P as for THFI 312
THFI 322	Special Topic	24	
THFI 323	Special Topic	36	
TXTT 201	Print, Communication and Culture	22	P 36 pts; D MDIA 204; X FHSS 221
TXTT 301	Special Topic	24	P TXTT 201
WRIT 101	Writing English	18	
WRIT 151	Writing in English as a Second Language	18	X WRIT 101

---

WRIT 202	Writing for Business	22	P WRIT 101 and 72 other pts or approval of Course Coordinator
WRIT 251	Academic Writing in English as a Second Language	22	P WRIT 151 or successful completion of 54 approved 100-level pts
WRIT 203	Writing for Print Media	22	P WRIT 101 and 72 other pts or approval of Course Coordinator

---

*\*\*To be approved.*

### Part B

- (a) Courses from the BArch schedule not listed in Part A.
- (b) Courses from the BBSch schedule not listed in Part A.
- (c) COMM, HRIR, IBUS, MARK, MBUS, MGMT courses from the BCA schedule.
- (d) Courses from the BDes and BDI schedule not listed in Part A.
- (e) Courses from the BEd(Tchg)EC schedule not listed in Part A.
- (f) Courses from the BSc schedule not listed in Part A.
- (g) LAWS 121.

*Note: As the BA degree must include at least 312 points from either Part A or Part B of the BA schedule, only the first 48 points from outside the BA schedule will count towards the degree.*

## Conjoint BA/BTeach

### Statute for the Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching Programme

*Note: The BTeach degree is not offered separately.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Admission to the conjoint BA/BTeach programme normally occurs in a candidate's first year of study at university and requires that the candidate be accepted into the BA degree and meet the College of Education entry requirements, which include the "good character" and "fitness to teach" requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of the BA degree will not be admitted to the conjoint programme.
- (b) A candidate taking the conjoint programme shall obtain permission to re-enrol for it each year after first admission to the programme. Such permission will normally be given if the student has achieved a B- average over the courses completed in the previous year of study.

#### General Requirements

2. The personal course of study of a candidate for the conjoint BA/BTeach shall consist of courses from the schedules to first degrees of this University. Except as

provided in section 6 below and the Credit Transfer Statute, these courses shall have a total value of at least 534 points, of which:

- (a) at least 318 points shall be from courses numbered 200-399, including at least 120 from courses numbered 300-399;
- (b) at least 244 points shall be from the BA schedule, including at least 136 from courses numbered 200-399; and
- (c) at least 244 points shall be from the BTeach schedule, including at least 136 from courses numbered 200-399.

A candidate taking the conjoint programme is normally expected to include courses from both the BA and BTeach schedules in each year of enrolment.

3. The course of study of every candidate shall contain:
  - (a) enough courses to fulfil the BA major requirements as set out in section 2 of the BA statute for at least one approved teaching subject and including one other approved teaching subject to at least 200-level;
  - (b) courses from the BTeach schedule as follows:
    - (i) CUST 131, 132, 136, 137, 138, 231, 232, 234, 235, 331, 332;
    - (ii) TEAP 131, 132, 231, 232, 253, 331;
    - (iii) two of CUST 351-369.

All current students will be permitted to complete under the new BTeach statute, substituting CUST 136 for CUST 133, and CUST 234 and 235 for CUST 233 as appropriate.

4. Where in the opinion of the relevant Head of School or Programme Director a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory course and cannot obtain corresponding credit under section 6 of this statute or the Credit Transfer Statute, the candidate shall be exempted from that course and shall substitute an approved course of at least the equivalent number of points.
5. Courses from the BTeach schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 4.5 of that statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

### **Cross-crediting**

6. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, a candidate completing a conjoint BA/BTeach combined with another undergraduate degree may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately. In any such case, the overall course of study for the conjoint BA/BTeach and the other programme shall satisfy the requirements of sections 2 and 3 of this statute and section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### **BTeach Schedule**

*See Schedule for the Conjoint BTeach Statute as shown under Course of Study Statutes for the Faculty of Education.*

## Conjoint BA/BTeach(ECE)

### Statute for the Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) Programme

*Note: The BTeach(ECE) degree is not offered separately.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Except as provided in (b), admission to the conjoint BA/BTeach(ECE) programme normally occurs in a candidate's first year of study at university and requires that the candidate be accepted into the BA degree and meet the entry requirements, which include the "good character" and "fitness to teach" requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of the BA degree will not be admitted to the conjoint programme.
- (b) With the approval of the Associate Dean (ECE), a candidate who has completed, with a B+ average or better, the normal Year 1 for (i) the Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) or (ii) the Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) Whāriki Papatipu may enter the conjoint programme.
- (c) A candidate taking the conjoint programme shall obtain permission to re-enrol for it each year after first admission to the programme. Such permission will normally be given if the student has achieved a B- average over the courses completed in the previous year of study.

#### General Requirements

2. The personal course of study of a candidate for the conjoint BA/BTeach(ECE) shall consist of courses from the schedules to first degrees of this University. Except as provided in sections 4 and 7 below and the Credit Transfer Statute, these courses shall have a total value of at least 520 points, of which:
  - (a) at least 365 points shall be from courses numbered 200-399, including at least 180 from courses numbered 300-399;
  - (b) at least 280 points shall be from CUST and TEAP courses selected from the BTeach(ECE) statute.

A candidate taking the conjoint programme is normally expected to include courses from both the BA and BTeach(ECE) schedules in each year of enrolment.
3. Except as specified in section 4, the course of study of each candidate shall contain:
  - (a) at least 240 points selected from Part A of the BA statute, including enough courses to fulfil the requirements of the Early Childhood Studies major as set out in section 2 of the BA schedule.
  - (b) courses from the BTeach(ECE) schedule as follows:
    - (i) **Curriculum Knowledge and Practice**  
At least 160 points in CUST courses, including at least 60 points from CUST 110-129, at least 60 points from CUST 210-229 and at least 40 points from CUST 310-329.



**(ii) Teaching and Professional Studies**

At least 120 points in the TEAP courses, including at least 30 points from TEAP 110-129, at least 45 points from TEAP 210-229 and at least 45 points from TEAP 310-329.

4. (a) A candidate admitted under section 1(b)(i) above may transfer CUSE 101/THEO 101 and CUSE 102/PROF 101 to the conjoint programme as 20 CUSE 100 points.

*Note: The CUST, EDUC and TEAP courses in Year 1 of the DipTchg(ECE) are included in the courses required for the conjoint BA/BTeach(ECE), and may be credited to either programme.*

- (b) A candidate admitted under section 1(b)(ii) above may transfer CUSE 121-129 to the conjoint programme as 60 CUST 100 points, 20 TEAP 100 points and 20 EDUC 100 points, with exemptions from CUST 111, 112, 113, TEAP 112 and 113 and EDUC 154.
5. Where in the opinion of the relevant Head of School or Programme Director a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory course and cannot obtain corresponding credit under sections 4 or 7 of this statute or the Credit Transfer Statute, the candidate shall be exempted from that course and shall substitute an approved course of at least the equivalent number of points.
6. Courses from the BTeach(ECE) schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 4.5 of that Statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.
7. The Associate Dean (ECE) may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory progress includes the failure of a mandatory teaching experience for the second time.
8. Students enrolled in this programme prior to 2008 will be covered by transitional arrangements, details of which are available from the Associate Dean (ECE).

**Cross-crediting**

9. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, a candidate completing a conjoint BA/BTeach(ECE) combined with another undergraduate degree may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately. In any such case, the overall course of study for the conjoint BA/BTeach(ECE) and the other programme shall satisfy the requirements of sections 2 and 3 of this statute and section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the BTeach(ECE) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
TEAP 114	Introduction to the Teaching Profession (ECE)	15	X TEAP 112
TEAP 115	Building Authentic Relationships with Children	15	C TEAP 114; X TEAP 113
TEAP 212	Developing Professional Practices in ECE	15	P TEAP 112 or 114, 113 or 115, CUST 111; C CUST 211, 212, 215
TEAP 215	Planning for Diversity	15	X CUST 214; CUSE 324
TEAP 216	Facilitating Curriculum to Support Children's Learning	15	P TEAP 112 or 114, 113 or 115; C TEAP 212, CUST 211, 212, 215; X TEAP 213
TEAP 312	The Artistry of Teaching	15	P TEAP 212, 213 or 216, CUST 211, 212, 213, 215
TEAP 315	Professional Responsibilities in ECE	15	P TEAP 312; C TEAP 317
TEAP 317	Professional ECE Pedagogy	15	P TEAP 212, 213 or 216, CUST 211, 212, 213, 215; C TEAP 215, 312, 315, EDUC 356/314; X TEAP 313
CUST 111	Te Whāriki	15	
CUST 112	Notions of Well-being and Belonging	15	
CUST 113	Te Ao Māori I: Ara whakahaunga	15	
CUST 114	Working with Infants and Toddlers, and their Families/Whānau	15	
CUST 211	The Multi-literate Child	15	P CUST 111
CUST 212	The Musical and Physical Child	15	P CUST 111
CUST 213	Te Ao Māori II	15	P CUST 113
CUST 215	Thinking Children	15	P CUST 111
CUST 312	Investigating Pedagogical Practices	20	P CUST 211, 212, 215
CUST 313	Te Ao Māori III	20	P CUST 213
EDUC 153	The Discovery of Early Childhood	15	
EDUC 154	Understanding Young Children	15	
EDUC 253	The Early Years Debates	15	P one of EDUC 153, 154, 151, 152, 111, 112, 113, 114
EDUC 314	Learning Together: Young Children & Adults in Early Years Settings	24	P 44 200-level points including 236 or 253; X EDUC 356, 357
EDUC 358	Advocacy and Young Children	24	P EDUC 253

## BA(Hons)

### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

- Before enrolment, a candidate for the BA(Hons) shall have:
  - completed a degree of this University;
  - satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be presented as listed in section 2, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the relevant Head of School;
  - been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

2. The subjects for the BA(Hons) and their prerequisites are as follows:

**Group I**

Anthropology, Art History, Classical Studies, Education, Film, Gender and Women's Studies, Geography, Greek, History, Japanese, Latin, Linguistics, Māori Studies, Modern Languages, Philosophy, Psychology, Public Policy, Religious Studies, Social Policy, Sociology, Theatre

Prerequisite: the BA major requirements for this subject as listed in section 2 of the BA statute.

**Group II**

Applied Statistics, Asian Studies, Chinese, Criminology, Economics, English, French, German, International Relations, Italian, Logic, Logic and Computation, Mathematics, Media Studies, Music Studies, Pacific Studies, Political Science, Spanish, Statistics and Operations Research

Prerequisite as shown below.

**Applied Statistics**

STAT 338 and a further 24 points from OPRE 300-399, STAT 300-399, QUAN 301, 303

**Asian Studies**

The BA major requirements for Asian Studies and for any other subject area in which a course is to be taken; either CHIN 212, INDO 211, JAPA 201 or, with the approval of the Director of the Asian Studies Institute, an equivalent level in another Asian language

**Chinese**

The BA major requirements for Chinese (or, with the approval of the Head of School, for Modern Languages or Asian Languages, including CHIN 311)

**Criminology**

The BA major requirements for Criminology, including CRIM 316

**Economics**

48 points in 300-level ECON courses

**English**

The BA major requirements for either English Language or English Literature

**French**

The BA major requirements for French (or, with the approval of the Head of School, for Modern Languages, including FREN 311 or 316)

**German**

The BA major requirements for German (or, with the approval of the Head of School, for Modern Languages, including GERM 311 or 316 or 321)

**International Relations**

The BA major requirements for International Relations, or with the approval of the Head of School, for Political Science

**Italian**

The BA major requirements for Italian (or, with the approval of the Head of School, for Modern Languages, including ITAL 311 or 316)

**Logic**

48 points in approved 300-level PHIL, MATH or COMP courses

**Logic and Computation**

48 points in approved 300-level PHIL, MATH or COMP courses

**Mathematics**

48 points in approved 300-level MATH courses excluding MATH 371

**Media Studies**

In order to be accepted into the BA(Honours) in Media Studies, candidates will need to supply examples of written work as specified by the School

**Music Studies**

History and Literature specialisation: the BA major requirements for Music Studies, including 50 points from NZSM 334-340

Ethnomusicology specialisation: the BA major requirements for Music Studies, including 50 points from NZSM 350-352

**Pacific Studies**

The BA major requirements for Pacific Studies, including minimum competence in two Pacific Languages (eg. Samoan, Māori or French)

**Political Science**

The BA major requirements for either Political Science or International Relations

**Spanish**

The BA major requirements for Spanish (or, with the approval of the Head of School, for Modern Languages, including SPAN 311 or 316)

**Statistics and Operations Research**

At least 48 points from OPRE 351, 352, STAT 331, 333

**General Requirements**

3. A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling for it. In special cases this period may be extended by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.
4. The course of study for BA(Hons) shall satisfy the requirements as specified in section 5 for the subject to be presented. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Head of School.

**Subject Requirements**

5. The personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 6.

**Anthropology**

Four courses from ANTH 401-489

**Applied Statistics**

(a) APST 438; and

(b) A further 105 points including at least one of APST 487-489 and an approved combination of APST 400-489, COMP 421, ECON 408, 409, MOFI 405, OPRE 457, ORST 482, 483, PSYC 434, PUBL 401, SACS 401; SOSC 403; STAT 400-479 or approved alternatives

**Art History**

Four courses from ARTH 401-489, including ARTH 401

**Asian Studies**

Four approved 400-level courses, including at least two from ASIA 401, 402, 489

**Chinese**

Four courses from CHIN 401-489, including CHIN 401

**Classical Studies**

Four courses from CLAS 401-489

**Criminology**

Four courses from CRIM 401-489

**Economics**

Eight courses from ECON 401-489, MMCA 401, MOFI 401-420, normally including either ECON 402, 403 or ECON 404, 405

**Education**

Four courses from EDUC 401-489

**English**

Four courses from ENGL 401-489

**Film**

Four courses from FILM 401-489; one course may be replaced by an approved 400-level ENGL, THEA or THFI course

**French**

Four courses from FREN 401-489, including FREN 401

**Gender and Women's Studies**

Four courses from GEND/WISC 401-489

**Geography**

GEOG 489; 90 points in an approved combination from GEOG 401-488, PHYG 404-488

**German**

Four courses from GERM 401-489, including GERM 401

**Greek**

Four courses from GREE 401-489

**History**

Four courses from HIST 401-489

**International Relations**

Four courses from INTP 401-489

**Italian**

Four courses from ITAL 401-489, including ITAL 401

**Japanese**

Four courses from JAPA 401-489, including JAPA 401

**Latin**

Four courses from LATI 401-489

**Linguistics**

Four courses from LING 401-489

**Logic**

120 points in an approved combination including at least 60 points from PHIL 401-489 and at least 60 further points from COMP 425, 426, 432, MATH 409, 433, 434, 435, PHIL 421, 422 or other approved courses

**Logic and Computation**

120 points in an approved combination from (COMP 401-489, MATH 401-489, PHIL 421, 422), including at least 60 points from (COMP 425, 426, 432, MATH 409, 433, 434, 435, 439, PHIL 421, 422); up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 300-level courses

**Māori Studies**

Four courses from MAOR 401-489

**Mathematics**

120 points in an approved combination from MATH 401-489; up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 300-level MATH courses

**Media Studies**

Four courses from MDIA 401-489

**Modern Languages**

- (a) Two courses from CHIN 401, FREN 401, GERM 401, ITAL 401, JAPA 401, MAOR 406 or SPAN 401
- (b) One course from LING 401-489
- (c) One course from CHIN 404 or 405, FREN 403, GERM 402, ITAL 407, JAPA 402, MAOR 404, SPAN 402 or one further course from LING 401-489 or an approved special topic

**Music Studies** (*Not offered in 2009*)

History and Literature specialisation: NZSM 431; 30 points from NZSM 433, 435, 436, 438, 439, 440 and 60 further 400-level points in an approved combination of courses

Ethnomusicology specialisation: 60 points from NZSM 451, 453, 454 and 60 further 400-level points in an approved combination of courses

*Note: Students wishing to enrol in BA(Hons) in Music Studies in 2009 should contact the New Zealand School of Music regarding the BMus (Hons).*

**Pacific Studies**

Four courses from PASI 401-489, including PASI 401

**Philosophy**

Four courses from PHIL 401-489

**Political Science**

Four courses from POLS 401-489

**Psychology**

PSYC 489; 90 points in an approved combination from PSYC 401-488

**Public Policy**

- (a) PUBL 401, 402, 403
- (b) 75 points from (PUBL 404-489, MMCA 401)

**Religious Studies**

Four courses from RELI 401-489, including RELI 401

**Social Policy** (*Not offered in 2009*)

Four courses from SPOL 401-489

**Sociology**

Four courses from SOSC 401-489

**Spanish**

Four courses from SPAN 401-489, including SPAN 401

**Statistics and Operations Research**

(a) At least 60 points from 400-level OPRE, STAT or ORST courses

(b)\* At least 60 further approved points from OPRE 401-489, ORST 401-489, STAT 401-489, ECON 406-409, 508, 509, FINM 467, SOSC 403

\* Up to 30 points in (b) may be replaced by approved 300-level STAT, OPRE, COMP, FINM, MATH or QUAN courses.

**Theatre**

Four courses from THEA 401-489; one course may be replaced by an approved 400-level ENGL, FILM or THFI course.

**Substitution of Courses**

6. With the approval of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 60 points worth of optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those prescribed for any Honours or Master's degree at this University. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

**Award of Honours**

7. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a subject by completing the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject. (See sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

**Schedule to the BA(Hons) Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Double-labels (D), Restrictions (X)
ANTH 406	Special Topic	30	
ANTH 407	Ideas and Approaches: The Concept of Culture	30	
ANTH 408	Ethnographic Research	30	
ANTH 409	Perspectives and Problems: The Anthropology of Food	30	
ANTH 410	Current Directions in Anthropological Thought	30	
ANTH 411	Topics in Social and Cultural Anthropology: Inequality and Identity	30	
ANTH 412	Anthropological Perspectives on Development	30	
ANTH 489	Research Essay	30	
APST 438	Applied Statistics	15	P STAT 331 or 338; D STAT 438
APST 439	Sample Surveys	15	P STAT 193 or equivalent, 44 approved 200-/300-level pts; D STAT 439; X STAT 392
APST 481	Special Topic 1	15	

APST 482	Special Topic 2	15	
APST 487	Project	15	
APST 488	Project	15	
APST 489	Project	30	
ARTH 401	Art History Methodology	30	
ARTH 402	Theory and Context in Art History	30	
ARTH 403	Collections-based Topic	30	
ARTH 404	Applied Topic in Art History	30	
ARTH 405	Special Topic	30	
ARTH 406	The Cultures of Collecting	30	X ARTH 405 in 2000-02
ARTH 411	Topics in Contemporary New Zealand Art	30	X ARTH 311
ARTH 415	Topics in 18th Century Art	30	X ARTH 315
ARTH 489	Research Essay	30	
ASIA 401	Methods and Issues in Asian Studies	30	
ASIA 402	Studies in Contemporary Research on Asia	30	
ASIA 403	Asia and Europe	30	P ASIA 301 or 302 or EURO 301 or, with the approval of the Head of School, completion of an undergraduate major in one of the disciplines offered by the School; D EURO 403
ASIA 489	Research Essay	30	
CHIN 401	Advanced Chinese Language	30	
CHIN 402	Classical Chinese Language and Literature	30	
CHIN 403	Traditional Chinese Fiction and Drama	30	
CHIN 404	Modern Chinese Literature and Society	30	
CHIN 405	Contemporary Chinese Literature and Culture	30	
CHIN 406	Special Topic 1	30	
CHIN 407	Special Topic 2	30	
CHIN 489	Research Essay	30	
CLAS 401	Literary Genre	30	
CLAS 402	Art	30	
CLAS 404	History and Historiography	30	
CLAS 405	Research Essay	30	
CLAS 406	Special Topic	30	
CLAS 420	Greek Field Trip	30	X CLAS 320
<i>For COMP courses see the BSc(Hons) Schedule.</i>			
CRIM 413	Victims in the Criminal Justice System	30	X CRIM 515
CRIM 414	Issues in Crime Prevention	30	X CRIM 516
CRIM 416	The Sociology of Punishment	30	
CRIM 417	Special Topic	30	
CRIM 418	Researching Crime	30	X CRIM 417 in 1996, CRIM 518
CRIM 419	Gender and Crime	30	X CRIM 416 in 1998
CRIM 420	Drug Use and Misuse	30	X CRIM 417 in 1999
CRIM 421	Special Topic	30	
CRIM 422	Race and Crime	30	X CRIM 417 in 2003
CRIM 423	Liberties, Rights and Justice	30	X CRIM 421 in 2003
CRIM 424	Trends in Policing, Security and Risk Management	30	P CRIM 311 or equivalent
CRIM 426	Crime, Youth and Culture	30	
CRIM 489	Research Paper	30	
ECON 401	Topics in the Nature of Economic Inquiry	15	P MMCA 401
ECON 402	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory A	15	P QUAN 203, ECON 305



ECON 403	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory B	15	P QUAN 203, ECON 305
ECON 404	Advanced Microeconomic Theory A	15	P QUAN 203, ECON 314
ECON 405	Advanced Microeconomic Theory B	15	P QUAN 203, ECON 314
ECON 406	Economic Dynamics A	15	P 48 300-level ECON/QUAN/ OPRE pts
ECON 407	Economic Dynamics B	15	P ECON 406 or an approved economics or maths background
ECON 408	Advanced Econometrics A	15	P QUAN 301 or equivalent
ECON 409	Advanced Econometrics B	15	P ECON 408
ECON 410	Public Economics A	15	P ECON 307 or PUBL 303 or equivalent; D PUBL 410
ECON 411	Public Economics B	15	P ECON 201 or 410; D PUBL 411
ECON 412	International Economics A	15	P ECON 309 or 314 (or 201)
ECON 413	International Economics B	15	P ECON 309 (or 305)
ECON 414	Theories of Growth and Development	15	P 48 relevant 300-level pts
ECON 415	Topics in Development Economics	15	P as for ECON 414
ECON 416	Labour Markets	15	
ECON 417	Labour Markets in the Global Economy	15	P ECON 333 or 416
ECON 418-19	Special Topics	15	
ECON 421	Asian Miracle Economies Since 1945	15	P 24 300-level ECON, ECHI, HIST or IBUS pts
ECON 422	Industrial Organisation	15	P ECON 314
ECON 423	Macroeconomic Modelling of the New Zealand Economy	15	P ECON 305
EDUC 401	Contemporary Education Policy (Comparative)	30	X EDUC 501
EDUC 402	Contemporary Education Policy (New Zealand)	30	X EDUC 502
EDUC 404	Developmental and Educational Psychology	30	X EDUC 545
EDUC 405	Theoretical Foundations of Education Studies	30	X EDUC 513 in 2000, EDUC 505
EDUC 409	Counselling in Professional Practice: Therapeutic Knowledge	30	P EDUC 370 and one 300-level EDUC or PSYC course; X EDUC 535
EDUC 413	Special Topic	30	X EDUC 513
EDUC 414	Child Abuse and Neglect	30	X EDUC 514
EDUC 416	Research Methods in Education	30	X EDUC 532
EDUC 417	Special Topic	30	
EDUC 421	Curriculum and Assessment	30	X EDUC 521
EDUC 425	Education for the Indigenous People of the Pacific	30	X EDUC 525
EDUC 428	Early Childhood Care and Education	30	X EDUC 528
EDUC 429	Māori Education	30	X EDUC 529
EDUC 441	Research as Praxis: Māori and Pacific Nations Education	30	X EDUC 541
EDUC 442	Whakaakoranga Māori: Māori Learning and Pedagogies	30	X EDUC 542
EDUC 448	New Frameworks for Professional Practice: Difference, Diversity and Developmental Psychology	30	X EDUC 548
EDUC 450	Issues in Special Education	30	X EDUC 550
EDUC 457	Developmental Issues in Early Childhood Education	30	X EDUC 557
EDUC 459	Learning, Motivation and Professional Development	30	X EDUC 559
EDUC 489	Research Paper in Education	30	

ENGL 401	Medieval Studies: Beowulf	30	X ENGL 320
ENGL 402	Medieval Studies: Old Icelandic	30	
ENGL 403	Medieval Studies: Chaucer	30	
ENGL 404	Medieval Studies: Middle English Fictions	30	
ENGL 405	Medieval Studies: Old English	30	X ENGL 321
ENGL 406	Medieval Studies: Middle English Language to Early Modern English	30	X ENGL 322
ENGL 407	Medieval Studies: Troy and Troilus	30	X ENGL 307
ENGL 408	Medieval Studies: c. 1400-c. 1600 Cultural Revolutions	30	
ENGL 410	Renaissance Studies: Literature and Cultural Politics	30	X ENGL 407 before 1999
ENGL 411	Renaissance Studies: Spenser and Religious Controversy	30	X ENGL 408 before 1999
ENGL 412	Renaissance Studies: Political Shakespeare	30	D THEA 412; X ENGL 409 (except in 1996, 1998)
ENGL 413	Renaissance Studies: Milton	30	X ENGL 410 before 1999
ENGL 414	Renaissance Studies: Early Women Writers	30	X ENGL 458
ENGL 415	Renaissance Studies: Shakespeare's Classical Worlds	30	D THEA 415; X ENGL 409 in 1996, 1998
ENGL 420	Modern Fiction: New Zealand Fiction for Children	30	
ENGL 422	Modern Poetry	30	
ENGL 423	New Zealand Literature: Mansfield and Friends	30	
ENGL 424	New Zealand Literature: James K. Baxter: Texts and Contexts	30	
ENGL 426	Novel Studies: Biographical Fictions	30	
ENGL 427	18th Century and Romantic Studies	30	X ENGL 459
ENGL 430	Literary Scholarship	30	
ENGL 431	Literary Criticism	30	
ENGL 432	Post-Colonial Studies	30	X ENGL 457
ENGL 433	The Culture of Modernism	30	
ENGL 434	Modern Drama: Beckett and Churchill	30	D THEA 434
ENGL 435	The English Bible and English Literature	30	
ENGL 436	Inventing Ireland: Contemporary Irish Literature	30	
ENGL 437	Literature and Technology	30	
ENGL 439	Journalism and Literature	30	
ENGL 441	A Special Genre	30	
ENGL 442	A Special Period	30	
ENGL 443	A Special Author	30	
ENGL 444-46	Special Topics	30	
ENGL 451	Drama and Theory	30	D THEA 401; X THEA 501
ENGL 452	Shakespearean Performance	30	D THEA 402
ENGL 453	Drama and Theatre in Aotearoa New Zealand	30	D THEA 403
ENGL 489	Research Essay	30	
EURO 401	Europe and New Zealand	30	P EURO 301
EURO 403	Asia and Europe	30	P as for ASIA 403; D ASIA 403
EURO 489	Research Essay	30	
FILM 401	Studies in Film Theory and Aesthetics	30	
FILM 402	Film, Culture and Society	30	D MDIA 402
FILM 403	National Cinema: Aotearoa New Zealand	30	
FILM 404	Digital Video Production Project	30	
FILM 405	Scriptwriting	30	D THEA 405

FILM 406	Studies in Film Authorship	30	
FILM 407	Studies in Film Genre	30	
FILM 408	Avant-Garde/Independent Film and Video	30	
FILM 480-81	Special Topics	30	
FILM 489	Research Project	30	
FINM 467	Actuarial Statistics	15	P MATH 206/207, STAT 231
FREN 401	Advanced French Language	30	
FREN 403	Advanced Translation	30	
FREN 406	17th and 18th Century Literature	30	
FREN 407	19th Century Literature	30	
FREN 408	20th Century Literature	30	
FREN 410	Advanced Francophone Studies	30	
FREN 411	Special Topic 1	30	
FREN 412	Special Topic 2	30	
FREN 414	A Period of French Literature	30	
FREN 415	A Major French-Speaking Author	30	
FREN 418	Studies in French Society	30	
FREN 419	French Film Studies	30	
FREN 420	Introduction to Literary Theory	30	
FREN 489	Research Essay	30	
GEND 401	Feminist Theory and Methodology	30	X WISC 401
GEND 403	Recording Lives	30	X WISC 403
GEND 404	Gender, Work and the Economy	30	X WISC 404
GEND 406	Ngā Whakaaro Tohetohe o Ngā Wāhine Māori: Māori Feminist Theories	30	X WISC 406
GEND 407	Feminist Pedagogical Theory and its Application in Teaching Gender and Women's Studies	30	X WISC 407
GEND 408-09	Special Topics	30	
GEND 410	Practicum in Gender, Sexuality and Women's Studies	30	X WISC 410
GEND 413	Queer Studies	30	X WISC 402
GEND 489	Research Essay	30	X WISC 489
GEOG 404	Geography of Development Studies	30	
GEOG 406	The Geography of Place, Power and Identity	30	
GEOG 409	Contemporary Environmental Resource Management	30	X ENVI 502
GEOG 410	Urban Studies	30	
GEOG 411	Special Topic	30	
GEOG 412	Economic and Political Change in Europe	30	
GEOG 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
GEOG 489	Research Project	30	X GEOG 408
GERM 401	Advanced Language Study	30	
GERM 402	History of the German Language	30	
GERM 403	German Poetry	30	
GERM 404	German Drama	30	
GERM 405	The German Novelle	30	
GERM 406	The German Novel	30	
GERM 407	A Period of German Literature	30	
GERM 408	Medieval German Language and Literature	30	
GERM 409	A Major German Author	30	
GERM 410	A Major 20th-Century German Author	30	
GERM 411	Special Topic 1	30	

GERM 412	Special Topic 2	30	
GERM 489	Research Essay	30	
GREE 401	Greek Prose Texts	30	
GREE 402	Greek Tragedy	30	
GREE 403	Greek Verse Texts	30	
GREE 404	Research Essay	30	
GREE 405	Special Topic	30	
HIST 403	A Topic in Pacific History: Pacification, Warfare and Violence in the Pacific	30	
HIST 404	A Topic in the History of the United States	30	
HIST 407	A Topic in European History 1: Magic, Witchcraft, Religion and Science in Early Modern Europe	30	
HIST 408	A Topic in Indian History	30	
HIST 411	A Topic in Historic Preservation	30	
HIST 412	A Topic in the History of Sport: Studies in the History of Sport and Spectatorship	30	
HIST 415	A Topic in Chinese History: China and Democracy	30	
HIST 416	A Topic in the History of Crime	30	
HIST 418	A Topic in Public History	30	
HIST 419	A Topic in Historiography and Historical Method 1: History and Theory	30	
HIST 420	A Topic in the History of Race Relations in New Zealand: Contexts of the Treaty	30	
HIST 421	A Topic in European History 2	30	
HIST 422	A Topic in New Zealand History 1: In Their Place: Perspectives on People and Land	30	
HIST 423	A Topic in Historiography and Historical Method 2: Film and History	30	
HIST 425	A Topic in European History 3	30	
HIST 426	A Topic in Family History	30	
HIST 427	A Topic in New Zealand History 2	30	D POLS 427; X POLS 376 in 2003
HIST 428	Special Topic	30	
HIST 489	Research Essay	30	
INTP 417	Comparative Politics: Europe	30	D POLS 417
INTP 427	Special Topic	30	D POLS 427; X POLS 376 in 2003
INTP 430	The Politics of International Migration	30	D POLS 430; X POLS/INTP 427 in 2005-07, POLS 376 in 2003
INTP 441	International Political Economy	30	X POLS 441
INTP 442	Armed Conflict and Human Security in the Asia Pacific Region	30	X POLS 442
INTP 443	International Relations Theory	30	X POLS 443
INTP 444	China and the World	30	X POLS 444
INTP 445	Global Civil Society	30	X POLS 445
INTP 446	A Research Paper in International Relations	30	X POLS 446
INTP 447	Global Governance	30	X POLS 447
INTP 448	Identity and World Politics	30	
INTP 449	Regional Integration in East Asia	30	
INTP 450	International Relations: Non-Western Political Theory	30	
INTP 451-52	Special Topics	30	

ITAL 401	Advanced Italian Language	30	
ITAL 402	Italian Literature and Culture from Realism to Modernism	30	
ITAL 407	Special Topic	30	
ITAL 489	Research Essay	30	
JAPA 401	Advanced Japanese Language	30	
JAPA 402	Readings in Modern Japan	30	
JAPA 403	Modern Japanese Literature and Religions: Christianity and Buddhism	30	
JAPA 404	Japanese Intellectual History	30	
JAPA 405-06	Special Topics	30	
JAPA 407	Japanese Linguistics	30	
JAPA 489	Research Essay	30	
LATI 401	Latin Prose Texts	30	
LATI 402	Augustans	30	
LATI 403	Latin Verse Texts	30	
LATI 404	Research Essay	30	
LATI 405	Special Topic	30	
LING 410	Special Topic	30	
LING 421	Discourse and Meaning	30	X LING 321, SOSC 416
LING 422	New Zealand English	30	X LING 322
LING 423	Psycholinguistics	30	X LING 323, 404
LING 424	Language Variation and Change	30	X LING 324
LING 427	Syntax	30	X LING 325, 327, 401
LING 428	Phonetics and Phonology	30	X LING 328, 403
LING 429	Morphology	30	X LING 329
LING 430	Advanced Sociolinguistics	30	X LING 330, 402
LING 489	Research Essay	30	
MAOR 402	Ngā Āhuatanga Mahi Toi o Te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa: Approaches to the Study of Oceanic Art	30	X MAOR 502
MAOR 404	Te Toi o Te Karanga me Te Whaikōrero: The Art of Karanga and Whaikōrero	30	X MAOR 504
MAOR 405	Ngā Kohinga Kōrero ā Iwi: Tribal Ethnographies	30	X MAOR 505
MAOR 406	Te Reo o Ngā Tohunga: The Language of the Masters	30	X MAOR 506
MAOR 407	Kaupapa Tūtahi: Special Topic	30	X MAOR 507
MAOR 408	Tā Te Māori Rangahau: Methodology of Māori Research	30	X MAOR 407 in 1997
MAOR 409	Te Ao Onamata: Issues in Traditional Māori Society	30	X MAOR 509
MAOR 410	Kaupapa Tūrua: Special Topic	30	X MAOR 510
MAOR 411	Te Ao Hurihuri: Issues in Contemporary Māori Society	30	X MAOR 511; MAOR 410 in 2001-03
MAOR 489	Kaupapa Rangahau: Research Essay	30	
MATH 409	Mathematical Logic	15	X MATH 309
MATH 431	Combinatorics 1	15	
MATH 432	Combinatorics 2	15	
MATH 433	Model Theory	15	
MATH 434	Set Theory	15	
MATH 435	Computability and Complexity	15	
MATH 436	Algebra 1	15	
MATH 437	Algebra 2	15	
MATH 439	Category Theory	15	

MATH 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
MATH 441	Analysis 1	15	
MATH 442	Analysis 2	15	
MATH 444	Nonstandard Analysis	15	
MATH 450	Geometry 1	15	
MATH 451	Geometry 2	15	
MATH 452	Topology 1	15	
MATH 453	Topology 2	15	
MATH 460	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
MATH 461	Differential Equations	15	
MATH 462	Chaotic Dynamics	15	
MATH 463	Wavelets	15	
MATH 464	Differential Geometry	15	P MATH 301 or equivalent
MATH 465	General Relativity and Cosmology	15	P MATH 464
MATH 468	Fluid Mechanics	15	
MATH 480-81	Special Topics	30	
MATH 482-83	Special Topics	15	
MATH 488	Project	15	X MATH 489
MATH 489	Project	30	X MATH 488
MDIA 401	Media Theory and Research Methods	30	
MDIA 402	Film, Culture and Society	30	D FILM 402
MDIA 403	Mass Media and Popular Culture	30	
MDIA 404	Television Drama	30	
MDIA 407	Media, Subjectivity and Identity	30	
MDIA 408	Media Policy	30	
MDIA 409	Special Topic	30	
MDIA 411	Print Culture Aotearoa/New Zealand	30	P MDIA 204; D TXTT 401; X LIBR 540 in 2000-01
MDIA 412	International News Media	30	P permission of Programme Director
MDIA 413	Advanced Studies in New Media	30	P permission of Programme Director
MDIA 414	Advanced Studies in Television Culture	30	P permission of Programme Director
MDIA 489	Research Project	30	
MMCA 401	Methodology	15	
MOFI 401	Options	15	P MOFI 201 (MOFI 301 strongly recommended), QUAN 203
MOFI 402	Corporate Finance	15	P MOFI 201 (MOFI 301 strongly recommended), QUAN 203
MOFI 403	Monetary Economics A	15	P MOFI 303 (or ECON 305)
MOFI 404	Monetary Economics B	15	P MOFI 303 (or ECON 305)
MOFI 405	Stock Prices and Volatility Modelling	15	P MOFI 301 or 305, QUAN 203
MOFI 406	Special Topic	15	
MOFI 407	Advanced Investments	15	P MOFI 201 (MOFI 301 strongly recommended), QUAN 203
MOFI 409	Special Topic	15	
MOFI 410	Real Options	15	P MOFI 301
NZSM 408	Composition/Sonic Arts Second Study	15	P portfolio
NZSM 415	Small Ensemble Second Study	15	P audition; X Massey 133.762
NZSM 416	Accompanying Second Study	15	P audition
NZSM 417	Opera Performance	15	P audition; X Massey 133.764
NZSM 418	Large Ensemble	15	P audition; X MUSI 333

NZSM 421	Period Instrument Performance Studies	15	P audition; C 60 400-level NZSM pts
NZSM 431	Approaches to the Study of Music	30	P NZSM 262; one of MUSC 230-249 and one of MUSC 220-259; X NZSM 344
NZSM 432	Jazz Research	30	
NZSM 433	Twentieth Century Music Studies	30	P one of MUSC 320-349
NZSM 434	Research Project	30	P B+ in any 300-level NZSM history course or equivalent, permission of Head of School; X MUSI 489
NZSM 435	Music in New Zealand	30	P one of MUSC 330-349
NZSM 436	Schenkerian Analysis Seminar	30	P one of MUSC 330-349 and NZSM 262 or MUSC 266
NZSM 438	Editing as Interpretation	30	P MUSC 266 and one of MUSC 230-239 or permission of Head of School; X MUSC 342
NZSM 439	Eighteenth Century Studies	30	P one of NZSM 235, 236, 335, 336
NZSM 440	Historical Performance Practice	30	P MUSC 266; one of MUSC 234-239 and one of x34-x39; X NZSM 340
NZSM 441	Independent Project	15	P two music courses at 200-/300-level and permission of Head of School; X Massey 133.790
NZSM 443	Musical Multimedia	30	P any 300-level paper in a related discipline or permission of Head of School; X CMPO 341
NZSM 451	Ethnomusicology Fieldwork Theory and Technique	30	P MUSC 250 or permission of Head of School; X MUSI 410
NZSM 453	Approaches to the Study of Ethnomusicology	30	X MUSI 410
NZSM 454	Literature Review in a Selected Area in Ethnomusicology	30	X MUSI 410
NZSM 456	Directed Independent Study	30	X MUSI 418
NZSM 491	Music Therapy Principles	30	X NZSM 520
NZSM 492	Special Topic A	15	X MUSI 427, Massey 133.769
NZSM 493	Special Topic B	15	X Massey 133.778
OPRE 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
OPRE 454	Operations Research Applications	15	P OPRE 352, or COMP 312 or COMP 349 (in 1998-2003)
OPRE 455	Network Applications in OR	15	P OPRE 351
OPRE 456	Optimisation in OR	15	P OPRE 351
ORST 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
ORST 482	Special Topic 1	15	
ORST 483	Special Topic 2	15	
ORST 484-85	Special Topics	15	
ORST 487	Project 1	15	
ORST 488	Project 2	15	
ORST 489	Project	30	
PASI 401	Theory and Methods in Pacific Studies	30	
PASI 402	Special Topic	30	
PASI 403	New Zealand Policy and Pacific People	30	
PASI 404	Special Topic	30	
PASI 428	Internship	30	

PASI 489	Comparative Research Essay	30	
PHIL 401	History of Philosophy	30	
PHIL 403	Metaphysics and Epistemology	30	
PHIL 404	Value Theory	30	X PHIL 312
PHIL 405	Analytical Philosophy	30	X PHIL 314
PHIL 406	Philosophy of Language	30	
PHIL 407	Theories of Existence	30	X PHIL 307
PHIL 409	Topics in Contemporary Philosophy	30	
PHIL 410	Special Topic	30	
PHIL 412	Readings in Historical and Contemporary Philosophy	30	
PHIL 413	Aesthetics	30	X PHIL 313
PHIL 416	Philosophy of Mind	30	X PHIL 316
PHIL 418	Philosophy of Science	30	X PHIL 318, 411
PHIL 419	The Evolution of Life and Mind	30	X PHIL 319
PHIL 421	Formal Logic	15	P permission of Head of School; X PHIL 402
PHIL 422	Philosophical Logic	15	P permission of Head of School; X PHIL 402
PHIL 461	Ethics and Politics: Philosophy of Economics	30	X PHIL/POLS 361
PHIL 489	Research Project	30	
PHYG 414	Natural Hazards and Risk: Physical and Human Dimensions	15	X PHYG 412
PHYG 415	Special Topic A	15	
PHYG 416	Special Topic B	15	
PHYG 417	Hydrological Processes and Modelling	15	
PHYG 418	Geomorphology and its Application	15	X PHYG 401
PHYG 419	Natural Hazards and Risk: Processes and Impacts	15	X PHYG 412
PHYG 420	Water Resources	15	
PHYG 423	Field Geomorphology	15	X PHYG 401
PHYG 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
POLS 401	Some Aspects of Modern Social and Political Thought: Power, Freedom and Justice	30	
POLS 402	A Selected Topic in Political Theory: Indigenous Peoples through European Eyes: 1550-1850	30	
POLS 414	Special Topic in Comparative Politics	30	
POLS 416	Culture, Institutions and Asian Development	30	
POLS 417	Comparative Politics: Europe	30	D INTP 417
POLS 418	Comparative Politics: Special Topic	30	
POLS 419	Government and Politics in New Zealand	30	
POLS 421	A Selected Topic in Political Sociology: Political Change	30	
POLS 423	A Research Paper in Politics	30	
POLS 427	Special Topic	30	D INTP 427; X POLS 376 in 2003
POLS 428	Directed Individual Study: Parliamentary Internship	30	X PUBL 482
POLS 430	The Politics of International Migration	30	D INTP 430; X POLS/INTP 427 in 2005-07, POLS 376 in 2003
POLS 432	Some Aspects of Policymaking	30	X PUBL 406, 407
POLS 433	Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies	30	D PUBL 404
POLS 436	State and the Economy	30	D PUBL 408
PSYC 401	Theory and History of Psychology	15	



PSYC 402	Social Psychology	15	
PSYC 404	Abnormal Psychology	15	
PSYC 409	Fundamentals of Behaviour Analysis	15	
PSYC 411	Advanced Topics in Behaviour Analysis	15	P PSYC 332 or 409
PSYC 412	The Psychology of Criminal Conduct 1: Basic Concepts in Criminal Justice and Crime	15	
PSYC 413	Cognitive Psychology	15	
PSYC 415	Early Cognitive Development	15	
PSYC 417	Cognitive Neuropsychology 1: Perception, Attention and Memory	15	
PSYC 418	Language and Communication	15	P PSYC 427
PSYC 421	False Memories	15	P PSYC 322
PSYC 422	Drugs, Brain and Behaviour	15	P PSYC 233
PSYC 423	Culture and Social Behaviour	15	
PSYC 424	Drug Addiction	15	P PSYC 233
PSYC 425	Personality and Motivation	15	
PSYC 426	Social Psychology and Well-being	15	
PSYC 427	Discursive Social Psychology	15	
PSYC 428	Feminist Psychology	15	
PSYC 429	Psychology of Superstition	15	
PSYC 430	Political Psychology	15	
PSYC 431	Culture and Human Development	15	
PSYC 432	Applied Cross-cultural Psychology	15	P PSYC 338
PSYC 433	Current Issues in Cross-cultural Psychology	15	
PSYC 434	Conducting Research across Cultures	15	
PSYC 435	Traumatic Memories and Repression	15	P PSYC 322
PSYC 436	Autobiographical Memory	15	P PSYC 322
PSYC 437	Memory Errors	15	
PSYC 438	Theories of Violent Offending	15	
PSYC 439	Sexual Offending: Theories and Research	15	
PSYC 440	Directed Individual Study	15	
PSYC 441	Family Psychology	15	P PSYC 337
PSYC 442	The Psychology of Criminal Conduct 2: Areas of Application	15	P PSYC 412
PSYC 443	Autism	15	
PSYC 444	Behavioural Neuroscience	15	
PSYC 445	Cognitive Neuroscience	15	P PSYC 233, 327, 444
PSYC 446	Cognitive Neuropsychology 2: Language and Higher Control	15	P PSYC 417
PSYC 447-49	Special Topics	15	
PSYC 451	Clinical Assessment of Adults	30	P PSYC 231, 233, 234, 321, 327, 332; X PSYC 450
PSYC 452	Child and Family Clinical Assessment	30	P PSYC 231, 233, 234, 321, 327, 332; X PSYC 450
PSYC 489	Research Project	30	P PSYC 325 from 2005
PUBL 401	Craft and Method in Policy Analysis	15	
PUBL 402	Aspects of Public Policy: Theory	15	P PUBL 306 or equivalent
PUBL 403	Contemporary Policy Issues	15	P PUBL 402
PUBL 404	Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies	30	P PUBL 306; D POLS 433
PUBL 406	Some Aspects of Policy-making	30	P 48 300-level PUBL pts or equivalent; D POLS 432
PUBL 408	State and the Economy	30	P 48 300-level PUBL or POLS pts; D POLS 436

PUBL 410	Public Economics A	15	P PUBL 303 or ECON 307 or equivalent; D ECON 410
PUBL 411	Public Economics B	15	P ECON 201 or PUBL 410; D ECON 411
PUBL 412	Special Topic	15	
PUBL 415	Special Topic	30	P permission of Head of School
PUBL 416	Research Project in Public Policy	15	P permission of Head of School
PUBL 482	Internship	15	P permission of Head of School; X POLS 428
RELI 401	Methods and Issues in the Study of Religion	30	
RELI 418-19	Special Topics	30	
RELI 422	Advanced Studies in Religion and Politics	30	X RELI 417
RELI 423	Advanced Studies in Science and Religion	30	
RELI 424	Advanced Studies in Religion and Society	30	X RELI 407
RELI 425	Advanced Studies in Asian Religions	30	X RELI 405
RELI 426	Advanced Studies in Western Religions	30	X RELI 415
RELI 427	Advanced Studies in Religious Texts	30	
RELI 428	Advanced Studies in the Language of Religious Texts	30	X RELI 409
RELI 489	Research Essay	30	
SACS 401	Methods in Social Science Research	30	X SACS 501, SSRE 511, 521
SOSC 401	Rethinking the Social	30	
SOSC 404	The Body and Society	30	
SOSC 407	Social Inequality	30	
SOSC 409	Gender, Sexuality and Health	30	
SOSC 410	Culture and Ideology	30	
SOSC 412	Family and Intimate Relations	30	
SOSC 413-14	Special Topics	30	
SOSC 415	Contemporary Issues in the Sociology of Morality and Ethics	30	X SOSC 414 in 2005-06
SOSC 416	Analysing Text, Talk and Interaction	30	X LING 321, 421
SOSC 489	Research Paper	30	
SPAN 401	Advanced Spanish Language	30	
SPAN 402	19th and 20th Century Spanish Narrative	30	
SPAN 403	19th and 20th Century Latin American Literature	30	
SPAN 404	Spanish Golden Age Literature	30	
SPAN 405	Special Topic 1	30	
SPAN 406	Special Topic 2	30	
SPAN 489	Research Essay	30	
SPOL 401	Theories of Welfare	30	
SPOL 402	Social Policy Analysis	30	
SPOL 403	Social Policy and Population Trends	30	
SPOL 404	Policy and Programme Implementation	30	
SPOL 405	Special Topic	30	
SPOL 406	Social Analysis in Policymaking	30	
SPOL 489	Research Essay	30	
STAT 434	Statistical Inference	15	P STAT 331
STAT 435	Time Series	15	P STAT 331 or STAT 333
STAT 436	Forecasting	15	P 48 approved 300-level OPRE, QUAN or STAT pts
STAT 437	Probability	15	P STAT 333; MATH 301 or 312 recommended

STAT 438	Applied Statistics	15	P STAT 331
STAT 439	Sample Surveys	15	P STAT 193 or equivalent; 44 further approved 200-/300-level pts; X STAT 392
STAT 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
STAT 441	Stochastic Processes	15	P STAT 331 or 333
STAT 460	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
STAT 481	Special Topic 1	15	
STAT 482	Special Topic 2	15	
THEA 401	Drama and Theory	30	D ENGL 451; X THEA 501
THEA 402	Shakespearean Performance	30	D ENGL 452
THEA 403	Drama and Theatre in Aotearoa New Zealand	30	D ENGL 453
THEA 404	Community Theatre	30	
THEA 405	Scriptwriting	30	D FILM 405
THEA 406	Special Topic	30	
THEA 412	Renaissance Studies: Political Shakespeare	30	D ENGL 412
THEA 415	Renaissance Studies: Shakespeare's Classical Worlds	30	D ENGL 415
THEA 434	Modern Drama: Beckett and Churchill	30	D ENGL 434
THEA 480	Special Topic	30	
THEA 489	Research Project	30	
THFI 480	Special Topic	30	
THFI 489	Research Project	30	
TXTT 401	Print Culture Aotearoa/New Zealand	30	P TXTT 201; X LIBR 540 in 2000-01; D MDIA 411

## MA

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Arts

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MA degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours;
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 for the subject to be presented or been exempted from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) In exceptional circumstances, requirement (a)(i) may be waived if the candidate has either:
  - (i) completed a BA(Hons) degree with Third Class Honours (or a BA or another degree of a New Zealand university); or
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. The subjects for the MA are as follows:  
 Anthropology, Applied Linguistics, Applied Statistics, Art History, Asian Studies, Chinese, Classical Studies, Classics, Communications, Creative Writing, Criminology, Economic History, Economics, Education, English, Film, French,

Gender and Women's Studies, Geography, German, History, International Relations, Italian, Japanese, Library and Information Studies, Linguistics, Logic, Logic and Computation, Māori Studies, Mathematics, Mathematics Education, Media Studies, Midwifery, Modern Languages, Museum and Heritage Studies, Musicology, New Zealand Literature, New Zealand Studies, Nursing, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Public Policy, Religious Studies, Social Policy, Sociology, Spanish, Statistics and Operations Research, TESOL, Theatre.

Candidates for the MA shall, before enrolment, have completed:

- (a) a BA(Hons) degree in the subject being presented, or in a subject from which a course was included in the personal course of study for the BA(Hons), or, with the approval of the Associate Dean, an approved alternative BA(Hons) degree; or
- (b) in the case of MA in Applied Linguistics (or TESOL) by coursework, a Bachelor's degree (or equivalent qualification) in Linguistics, English Language, Education or a language other than English (or another relevant degree), and at least two years of professional experience in language education or other aspects of applied linguistics; or
- (c) in the case of MA in Communications, a degree of a New Zealand university and a Diploma in Communications or Master of Communications, or other qualification as approved by the Head of School; or
- (d) in the case of MA in Creative Writing, a university degree and provided satisfactory written and/or published evidence of appropriate literary ability in English; or
- (e) in the case of MA in Library and Information Studies, a degree of a New Zealand university and a DipLIS or MLIS, or other qualification as approved by the Head of School; or
- (f) in the case of MA in Linguistics by coursework, a Bachelor's degree (or equivalent qualification) in Linguistics, English Language or a language other than English, and at least two years of professional experience in dealing with linguistic matters.

### General Requirements

3. (a) The course of study for the MA shall be a thesis or a combination of courses, and/or research projects worth at least 120 points, as prescribed in section 5 for the subject being presented.
- (b) The Head of School shall determine at enrolment the values of marks for the different components. If a thesis is presented, it shall contribute at least 60% of the total marks.
4. (a) A candidate shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full-time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for a 120-point thesis or a 90-point thesis combined with 30 points of course work are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Subject Requirements

5. Except as provided in section 6, the personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below:

#### Anthropology

Thesis (ANTH 591)

#### Applied Linguistics

- (a) Thesis (ALIN 591); or
- (b) 180 points from LALS 510-584, including LALS 540 and 541\*; or
- (c) (for candidates with a DipTESOL or equivalent qualification, or with a BA(Hons) or equivalent in a relevant subject) 120 points from LALS 510-584, including LALS 540 and 541\*

\* The Head of School may approve the substitution in (b) of up to 60 points of appropriate 400, 500 or 800-level courses from this University or equivalent courses at another university. The Head of School may also permit substitution in (b) or (c) of other 500-level LALS courses for LALS 540 and/or 541 where a candidate has already covered equivalent material.

#### Applied Statistics

- (a) Thesis (APST 591); or
- (b) Thesis (APST 592) with the addition of 30 points from APST 501-503 or other approved courses

#### Art History

Thesis (ARTH 591)

#### Asian Studies

Thesis (ASIA 591)

#### Chinese

Thesis (CHIN 591)

#### Classical Studies

- (a) Thesis (CLAS 591); or, where appropriate to a student's research,
- (b) Thesis (CLAS 591) and one or two approved courses from the BA(Hons) schedule; the assessment for the course(s) shall not exceed 40% of the total

#### Classics

Thesis (CLAS 592)

#### Communications

Thesis (COMM 591)

#### Creative Writing

Portfolio – CREW 591 (Creative Writing) or CREW 592 (Scriptwriting)

#### Criminology

Thesis (CRIM 591)

#### Economic History

Thesis (ECHI 591)

#### Economics

Thesis (ECON 591)

#### Education

Thesis (EDUC 591)

**English**

- (a) Thesis (ENGL 591); or
- (b) Thesis (ENGL 592) (75%) and one approved course from ENGL 401-460\* (25%); or
- (c) Research project (ENGL 595) (50%) and two approved courses from ENGL 401-460\* (50%)

\* *The Head of School may approve the substitution of another course at 400-/500-level for one of the courses in (b) or (c).*

**Film**

Thesis (FILM 591), which may be based on practical work

**French**

Thesis (FREN 591)

**Gender and Women's Studies**

Thesis (GEND 591)

**Geography**

Thesis (GEOG 591)

**German**

Thesis (GERM 591)

**History**

Thesis (HIST 591)

**International Relations**

- (a) Thesis (INTP 591); or, where appropriate to a student's research,
- (b) Thesis (INTP 592) and either INTP 594 or one approved course from the BA(Hons) schedule; or
- (c) INTP 593 and two approved courses from the BA(Hons) schedule; the assessment for the courses shall not exceed 40% of the total

**Italian**

Thesis (ITAL 591)

**Japanese**

Thesis (JAPA 591)

**Library and Information Studies**

- (a) Thesis (LIBR 591); or, where appropriate to a student's research,
- (b) Thesis (LIBR 591) and up to four approved courses from the MLIS schedule; the assessment for the course(s) shall not exceed 40% of the total

**Linguistics**

- (a) Thesis (LING 591); or
- (b) 180 points from LALS 510-584, including at least two courses from LALS 561-563\*; or
- (c) (for candidates with a BA(Hons) or equivalent in a relevant subject) 120 points from LALS 510-584, including at least two courses from LALS 561-563

\* *The Head of School may approve the substitution in (b) of up to 60 points of appropriate 400-, 500- or 800-level courses from this University or equivalent courses at another university. The Head of School may also permit substitution in (b) or (c) of other 500-level LALS courses for any of LALS 561-563 where a candidate has already covered equivalent material.*

**Logic**

Thesis (LOGI 591)

**Logic and Computation**

Thesis (LOCO 591)

**Māori Studies**

(a) Thesis (MAOR 591); or

(b) Thesis (MAOR 592, 75%) and MAOR 408\* (25%); or

(c) MAOR 595 (50%), MAOR 408\* (25%) and one course from MAOR 502-511 (25%); or

(d) MAOR 589 (25%), MAOR 408\* (25%) and two courses from MAOR 502-511 (50%)

\* If MAOR 408 has already been passed for BA(Hons), it may be replaced in (b), (c) or (d) by an approved course from MAOR 502-511; one optional course in (b), (c) or (d) may be replaced by an approved Honours or Master's course.

**Mathematics**

(a) Thesis (MATH 591); or

(b) Thesis (MATH 591) and MATH 548 and/or 549; or

(c) Advanced Course of Study (MATH 592) comprising an approved combination of reading and lecture courses together with a research project

**Mathematics Education**

Thesis (MXED 591)

**Media Studies**

Thesis (MDIA 591)

**Midwifery\***

Thesis (MIDW 591)

\* No new enrolments from 2004.

**Modern Languages**

(a) Thesis (LANG 591); or, where appropriate to a student's research,

(b) Thesis (LANG 591) and one or two approved courses from the BA(Hons) schedule or LANG 501 and/or 502; the assessment for the course(s) shall not exceed 40% of the total

**Museum and Heritage Studies**

Thesis (MHST 591)

**Musicology** (*Not offered in 2009*)

Thesis (NZSM 591) which may include a supplementary research component relevant to the topic of the thesis (comprising 25% of the final grade)

**New Zealand Literature**

(a) Thesis (NZLI 591); or

(b) Thesis (NZLI 592) (75%) and one approved 400- or 500-level course; or

(c) Thesis (NZLI 593) (50%) and two approved 400- or 500-level courses

**New Zealand Studies**

Thesis (NZST 591)

**Nursing\***

Thesis (NURS 591)

*\* No new enrolments from 2004.***Pacific Studies**

Thesis (PASI 591)

**Philosophy**

Thesis (PHIL 591)

**Political Science**

- (a) Thesis (POLS 591); or, where appropriate to a student's research, either
- (b) Thesis (POLS 592) and either POLS 594 or one approved course from the BA(Hons) schedule; or
- (c) POLS 593 and two approved courses from the BA(Hons) schedule; the assessment for the courses shall not exceed 40% of the total

**Psychology**

Thesis (PSYC 591)

**Public Policy**

Thesis (PUBL 591)

**Religious Studies**

Thesis (RELI 591)

**Social Policy**

- (a) Thesis (SPOL 591); or, where appropriate to a student's research,
- (b) Thesis (SPOL 591) and one or two approved courses from the BA(Hons) schedule; the assessment for the course(s) shall not exceed 40% of the total

**Sociology**

- (a) Thesis (SOSC 591); or, where appropriate to a student's research,
- (b) Thesis (SOSC 591) and one or two approved courses from the BA(Hons) or MA schedule; the assessment for the courses shall not exceed 40% of the total

**Spanish**

Thesis (SPAN 591)

**Statistics and Operations Research**

- (a) Thesis (ORST 591); or
- (b) Thesis (ORST 592) with the addition of 30 points from approved courses\*; or
- (c) Thesis (ORST 595) with the addition of 60 points from approved courses\*; or
- (d) Research Project (ORST 588) and 90 points from approved courses\*

\* ORST 501-506, all 400-level OPRE, ORST or STAT courses, ECON 406-409, 508, 509, FINM 467.

**Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL)**

- (a) Thesis (ALIN 592); or
- (b) 180 points from LALS 510-584\*, including seven courses consisting of at least three courses from LALS 510, 511, 515, 516, 521-524; and at least two courses from LALS 512, 513, 544, 562, 563; and at least two courses from LALS 514, 520, 542. Special topics, LALS 516-519, may also be used to meet one or more of these requirements with the approval of the Head of School; or
- (c) (for candidates with a DipTESOL or equivalent qualification, or with a BA(Hons) or equivalent in a relevant subject) 120 points from LALS 510-584\*, including seven courses consisting of at least three courses from



LALS 510, 511, 515, 516, 521-524; and at least two courses from LALS 512, 513, 544, 562, 563; and at least two courses from LALS 514, 520, 542. Special topics, LALS 516-519, may also be used to meet one or more of these requirements with the approval of the Head of School

\* *The Head of School may approve the substitution in (b) of up to 60 points of appropriate 400-, 500- or 800-level courses from this University or equivalent courses at another university. The Head of School may also permit substitution in (b) or (c) of other 500-level LALS courses for any of the core courses where a candidate has already covered equivalent material.*

### Theatre

- (a) Thesis (THEA 591) which may be based on practical work; or
- (b) Thesis (THEA 594, 75%) which may be based on practical work and one approved course chosen from THEA 401-480 (25%)\*

\* *The Head of School may approve the substitution of another course at 400-/500-level for one of the courses in (b) above.*

### Substitution of Courses

6. With the approval of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace optional courses worth up to 60 points with courses of at least an equivalent points value. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.) Unless otherwise specified in section 5, substitute courses are restricted to those prescribed for Honours or Master's degrees at this University.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) Restrictions (X)
APST 501	Directed Individual Study	15	
APST 502	Directed Individual Study	15	
APST 503	Directed Individual Study	30	
APST 592	Thesis	90	
ENGL 592	Thesis	90	
ENGL 595	Research Project	60	
INTP 592	Thesis	90	
INTP 593	Dissertation	60	
INTP 594	Internship	30	X POLS 594
LALS 510	Teaching Listening and Speaking	15	X ELIN 805
LALS 511	Teaching Reading and Writing	15	
LALS 512	Description of English 1	15	
LALS 513	Description of English 2	15	
LALS 514	Language Learning Processes	15	X ELIN 803 from 2000
LALS 515	Language Curriculum Design	15	X LALS 505
LALS 516-19	Special Topics	15	
LALS 520	Studies in Second Language Development	15	X LALS 502
LALS 521	Language for Specific Purposes	15	

LALS 522	Teaching and Learning Vocabulary	15	X LALS 508
LALS 523	Language Assessment	15	X ELIN 823
LALS 524	Language Testing	15	X LALS 504
LALS 540	Evaluating Research in Applied Linguistics	15	
LALS 541	The Research Process	15	P LALS 540
LALS 542	Sociocultural Theories of Language Teaching and Learning	15	
LALS 543	Language in the Workplace	15	X LALS 536
LALS 544	Discourse Analysis	15	
LALS 551	Research Methods in Linguistics	30	X LING 505
LALS 561	Syntactic Analysis	15	
LALS 562	Phonetics and Phonology	15	
LALS 563	Issues in Sociolinguistics	15	
LALS 580-81	Research Papers	15	
LALS 582	Research Project	30	
LALS 583	Research Dissertation	60	
LALS 584	Research Dissertation	90	
LANG 501-02	Special Topics	30	
MAOR 502	Ngā Āhuatanga Mahi Toi o Te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa: Approaches to the Study of Oceanic Art	30	X MAOR 402
MAOR 504	Te Toi o Te Karanga me Te Whaikōrero: The Art of Karanga and Whaikōrero	30	X MAOR 404
MAOR 505	Ngā Kohinga Kōrero ā Iwi: Tribal Ethnographies	30	X MAOR 405
MAOR 506	Te Reo o Ngā Tohunga: The Language of the Masters	30	X MAOR 406
MAOR 507	Kaupapa Tūtahi: Special Topic	30	X MAOR 407
MAOR 509	Te Ao Onamata: Issues in Traditional Māori Society	30	X MAOR 409
MAOR 510	Kaupapa Tūrua: Special Topic	30	X MAOR 410
MAOR 511	Te Ao Hurihuri: Issues in Contemporary Māori Society	30	X MAOR 410 in 2001-03, MAOR 411
MAOR 589	Kaupapa Rangahau: Research Essay 25%	30	
MAOR 592	Thesis 75%	90	
MAOR 595	Rangahau Pūtahi: Research Project 50%	60	
MATH 548-49	Special Topics	15	
ORST 501-02	Directed Individual Study	15	
ORST 503-04	Special Topics	15	
ORST 505	Directed Individual Study	30	
ORST 506	Special Topic	30	
ORST 588	Research Project	30	
ORST 592	Thesis	90	
ORST 595	Thesis	60	
POLS 592	Thesis	90	
POLS 593	Dissertation	60	
POLS 594	Internship	30	X INTP 594
SACS 501	Methods in Social Science Research	30	X SACS 401, SSRE 511, 521
THEA 594	Thesis	90	

*Note: The MA schedule lists taught courses and 60- and 90-point dissertations, research projects and theses; 120-point theses are listed in section 5 of the MA statute.*

## MA(Applied)

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Arts (Applied)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MA(Applied) degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree;
  - (ii) passed at least 48 points or their equivalent in approved 300-level courses in one of the subjects listed in section 2; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirements (a)(i) and (ii) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
- (c) At the discretion of the Associate Dean, a candidate may be exempted from any prerequisite or similar condition prescribed by this statute.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in sections 3 or 7, the course of study for the MA(Applied) shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points as prescribed in section 6 for one of the following subjects:

##### Midwifery

##### Nursing

##### Social Science Research

The course of study shall include:

##### Part 1

Three courses and one unit of practice;

##### Part 2

A 90-pt thesis plus one course or unit of advanced practice, or

One course, one unit of advanced practice, and either

- (i) a 60-pt dissertation; or
- (ii) a research paper and a course on an advanced topic. In special circumstances, a candidate may substitute another course for the unit of advanced practice with the permission of the relevant programme director.

- (b) Practical work shall be carried out in agencies approved by the relevant Head of School and under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the relevant programme director.

3. (a) Part 1 should normally be completed before the candidate enrolls in Part 2. However, a candidate who has completed:
  - (i) a Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied) in the same subject; or
  - (ii) courses worth 120 points equivalent to Part 1 in the appropriate subject to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean; or
  - (iii) in the case of Nursing or Midwifery, a Postgraduate Diploma of Nursing or Postgraduate Diploma of Midwifery; or

- (iv) in the case of Social Science Research, a Diploma in Social Science Research may omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.
- (b) A candidate who has completed:
  - (i) a Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied) in the same subject; or
  - (ii) the equivalent of two courses worth 60 points in the appropriate subject to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean; or
  - (iii) in the case of Midwifery, a Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery; or
  - (iv) in the case of Nursing, either a Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing, a Postgraduate Certificate in (Clinical) Nursing, a Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing or a Postgraduate Certificate in Health

may, with the permission of the Associate Dean, be exempted from 60 points of Part 1. In any such case, the Programme Director may specify which courses are to be taken for Part 1.
- 4. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least five trimesters full-time (extended pro rata up to 10 trimesters for students who are not full-time) and shall complete the requirements of the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full-time), except that:
  - (i) candidates admitted directly to Part 2 shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters full-time (extended pro rata up to four trimesters for students who are not full-time) and shall complete the requirements within 18 months of first enrolment (extended pro rata up to three years for students who are not full-time); and
  - (ii) a full-time candidate exempted from 60 points of Part 1 under section 3(b) shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolment (extended pro rata up to four years for students who are not full-time).
- (b) In special cases the Associate Dean may extend the maximum periods in (a).
- (c) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for a 90 point thesis in Part 2 are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
- 5. (a) (i) A candidate who passes two courses for the degree and does not proceed further shall be awarded a Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied) endorsed in Nursing, Midwifery, or Social Science Research.
- (ii) At the discretion of the relevant Programme Director, a candidate who holds a Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied) endorsed in Nursing, Midwifery, or Social Science Research may subsequently credit those courses to the GDipArts(Applied) or MA(Applied), provided the candidate abandons the certificate upon being awarded the GDipArts(Applied) or MA(Applied).
- (b) (i) A candidate who passes four courses of the degree and decides not to proceed further shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied) endorsed in Nursing, Midwifery, or Social Science Research.
- (ii) At the discretion of the relevant programme director, a candidate who holds a Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied) endorsed in Nursing, Midwifery, or Social Science Research may subsequently credit those courses to the MA(Applied), provided the candidate abandons the diploma upon being awarded the MA(Applied).

**Subject Requirements**

6. Except as provided in section 7, the personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below:

**Midwifery***Part 1*

120 points from MIDW 500-595 or other approved Honours or Master's courses

*Part 2*

120 points, comprising:

- (a) a research methods course worth at least 30 points
- (b) MIDW 555 or 594
- (c) further courses from MIDW 500-595 or other approved Honours or Master's courses

**Nursing***Part 1*

120 points from NURS 500-595 or other approved Honours or Master's courses

*Part 2*

120 points, comprising:

- (a) a research methods course worth at least 30 points
- (b) NURS 555 or 594
- (c) further courses from NURS 500-595 or other approved Honours or Master's courses

**Social Science Research***Part 1*

120 points, comprising SSRE 511, 512, 521 and 30 further points selected from SSRE 516 or 517 or other approved Honours or Master's courses. Students with a substantial research/evaluation background may, with the approval of the programme director, substitute for SSRE 512 30 further points selected from SSRE 516 or 517 or other approved Honours or Master's courses

*Part 2*

120 points, comprising SSRE 522 and 594.

**Substitution of Courses**

7. A candidate who, in the opinion of the relevant Head of School, has already covered the work in any required courses may substitute approved courses worth up to 60 points.

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

8. The MA(Applied) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute on the basis of the combined results of the courses and assessment of practical skills in Part 2 of the degree, and the examination of the thesis. For the MA(Applied) in Nursing or Midwifery, the award shall be made only on the basis of results of courses taken at this University.

### Schedule to the MA(Applied) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Double-labels (D) and Restrictions (X)
<b>1. MA(Applied) in Midwifery</b>			
MIDW 509-10	Special Topics	30	
MIDW 512	Practicum 1	30	D NURS 512
MIDW 513	Midwifery Knowledge – Analysis and Critique	30	D NURS 513
MIDW 514	Midwifery Practice in Complex Maternity Care	30	X MIDW 516 in 2000-01
MIDW 515	Health Research	30	D NURS 515
MIDW 516-17	Special Topics	30	
MIDW 518	Clinical Inquiry: Evidence for Practice	30	
MIDW 519	Historical Inquiry in Nursing	30	
MIDW 520	Evaluation in Health	30	D NURS/HEAL 520; X MIDW 510 in 2008
MIDW 521	Pain Management for Nurses in the 21st Century	30	D NURS 521; X NURS 525 in 2008
MIDW 523	Real World Midwifery: Sustaining Clinical Practice	30	X MIDW 516 in 2004-06
MIDW 524	Hauroa Māori	30	D NURS/HEAL 524; X MIDW 510 in 2003
MIDW 525-27	Special Topics	30	
MIDW 529	Clinical Puzzles and Collaborative Practices: Tools for Clinical Leadership and Practice Development	30	D NURS/HEAL 529; X MIDW 525 in 2006-07
MIDW 531	Growing Cultures of Learning and Development	30	D NURS/HEAL 531; X MIDW 526 in 2006, 2008
MIDW 532	Health Policy and Ethics	30	D NURS/HEAL 532; X MIDW 521 in 1994-2003, 2007
MIDW 533	Leadership in the Health Care Environment	30	D NURS/HEAL 533; X MIDW 522 in 1995-2008
MIDW 568	Advancing Primary Mental Health Care Practice	30	D NURS/HEAL 568; X NURS 527 in 2006-08
MIDW 594	Thesis	90	P grade B or above in a Research Methods course
MIDW 595	A Research Paper in Nursing	30	X MIDW 555 1996-2008; NURS 595
<b>2. MA(Applied) in Nursing</b>			
NURS 509-10	Special Topics	30	
NURS 511	Nursing Knowledge – Analysis and Critique	30	
NURS 512	Practicum 1	30	
NURS 515	Health Research	30	
NURS 516-17	Special Topics	30	
NURS 518	Clinical Inquiry: Evidence for Practice	30	
NURS 519	Historical Inquiry in Nursing	30	
NURS 520	Evaluation in Health	30	X NURS 510 in 2008
NURS 521	Pain Management for Nurses in the 21st Century	30	X NURS 525 in 2008
NURS 524	Hauroa Māori	30	X NURS 510 in 2003
NURS 525-28	Special Topics	30	
NURS 529	Clinical Puzzles and Collaborative Practices: Tools for Clinical Leadership and Practice Development	30	X NURS 525 in 2006-07

NURS 531	Growing Cultures of Learning and Development	30	X NURS 526 in 2006, 2008
NURS 532	Health Policy and Ethics	30	X NURS 521 in 1994-2003, 2007
NURS 533	Leadership in the Health Care Environment	30	X NURS 522 in 1995-2008
NURS 534	Advancing Nursing Practice – Mental Health	30	C Students must be in direct patient contact
NURS 535	Advancing Nursing Practice – Palliative Care	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 536	Advancing Nursing Practice – Trauma and Emergency	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 537	Advancing Nursing Practice – Gerontology	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 538	Advancing Nursing Practice – Cancer	30	C as for NURS 534; X NURS 535 before 2002
NURS 539	Advancing Nursing Practice – Intensive Care	30	C as for NURS 538
NURS 540	Advancing Nursing Practice – Cardiac/Cardiothoracic	30	C as for NURS 538
NURS 541	Advancing Nursing Practice – Long Term Conditions Management	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 542	Advancing Nursing Practice – Paediatrics	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 543	Advancing Nursing Practice – Community Health	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 544	Advancing Nursing Practice – Perioperative	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 545	Advancing Nursing Practice – Neonatal	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 546	Advancing Nursing Practice – Acute Surgical	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 547	Advancing Nursing Practice – Orthopaedics	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 548	Advancing Nursing Practice – Maxillofacial Burns and Plastics	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 549	Advancing Nursing Practice – Acute Medical	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 550	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning in – Adult Nursing	30	P students must have completed a PGCertCI in Nurs (or equivalent); C students must be in direct patient contact
NURS 551	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning – Palliative Care Nursing	30	C as for NURS 550
NURS 552	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning – Mental Health Nursing	30	P and C as for NURS 550; X NURS 522 in 2003, 523 2004-08
NURS 553	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning – Neonatal Nursing	30	C as for NURS 550
NURS 554	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning – Paediatric Nursing	30	C as for NURS 550
NURS 555	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning – Cancer Nursing	30	C as for NURS 550
NURS 557	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Renal	30	C students must be in direct patient contact; X NURS 552 in 2005-08
NURS 558	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Acute Care	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 559	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Paediatrics	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 560	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Neonatal	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 561	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Community Health	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 562	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Perioperative	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 563	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Palliative Care	30	C as for NURS 557

---

NURS 564	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Cancer	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 565	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Long Term Conditions Management	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 566	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Intensive Care	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 567	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Gerontology	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 568	Advancing Primary Mental Health Care Practice	30	X NURS 527 in 2006-08
NURS 594	Thesis	90	P grade B or above in a Research Methods course
NURS 595	A Research Paper in Nursing	30	X NURS 555 1996-2008; MIDW 595
<b>3. MA(Applied) in Social Science Research</b>			
SSRE 511	Processes and Organisation of Research	30	X SACS 401, 501
SSRE 512	Social Research Practicum 1	30	
SSRE 516-17	Special Topics	30	
SSRE 521	Strategies and Techniques of Research	30	X SACS 401, 501
SSRE 522	Social Research Practicum 2	30	
SSRE 593	Thesis (equivalent to two courses)	60	
SSRE 594	Thesis	90	P grade B or above in SSRE 511 and 521

---

## GCertArts(Applied) and GDipArts(Applied)

### Statute for the Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied) and the Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

- Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertArts(Applied) or the GDipArts(Applied) shall have met the entry requirements listed in section 1 of the MA(Applied) statute.

#### General Requirements

- The course of study for the GCertArts(Applied) shall consist of two courses together worth 60 points. These courses shall be selected from the Part 1 requirements of one of the subject areas listed in section 2 of the MA(Applied) statute, as approved by the relevant Programme Director.
  - A candidate for the certificate shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may extend this period in special cases.
- The course of study for the GDipArts(Applied) shall consist of four courses together worth 120 points. These courses shall satisfy the Part 1 requirements for one subject area as listed in section 6 of the MA(Applied) statute, and shall be approved by the relevant Programme Director.
  - A candidate for the diploma shall complete the requirements within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this period in special cases.



- (c) A candidate who has been awarded a GCertArts(Applied) shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the GDipArts(Applied).

## **GDipArts**

### **Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Arts**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipArts shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who:
  - (i) has had adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study; or
  - (ii) is in the final year of study of an approved degree.

#### **General Requirements**

2. (a) The personal course of study of each candidate shall include at least 46 points in a discipline offered within the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences or a subject area offered as a BA major, except for Science Subjects.
- (b) The course of study for the GDipArts shall be a coherent programme approved by the relevant Head of School and consisting of at least 116 points in courses numbered 200-599, including at least 72 points at 300 level or above. Except as provided in (c), the courses shall be selected from those offered for the BA, BA(Hons), BMus, BMus(Hons), MA, MA(Applied) or MEd degrees.
- (c) The Head of School may approve the inclusion of up to 30 points from courses offered for other Bachelor's, Honours or Master's degrees.
3. At the discretion of the Associate Dean, up to 48 points may be included from courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the diploma.
4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases.

## **BEd(TESOL)**

### **Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BEd(TESOL) shall have:
  - (a) personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher; and

- (b) successfully completed an approved foundation programme offered by a participating overseas institution; and
- (c) been accepted by the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

*Note: Admission to and completion of this programme does not meet New Zealand teacher registration requirements.*

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the BEd(TESOL) shall consist of courses having a total value of not less than 480 points, of which:
  - (i) at least 192 points shall be for courses numbered 300-399;
  - (ii) at least 300 points shall be for courses numbered 200-399.
- (b) The course of study shall comprise:

#### Part 1

Approved courses worth at least 360 points from the schedule in this statute, Part A of the BA schedule or the BTeach schedule, to include ALIN 201, 202, 301, 302, LING 223, and LING 211 or an equivalent course;

*Note: The Programme Director may approve a substitution of up to 48 points from Part B of the BA schedule.*

#### Part 2

120 points: at an approved overseas institution the courses will be: CUST 391, LALS 310, 311, TEAP 392, 393. At Victoria University of Wellington the courses will include TEAP 393 and elective courses in professional education approved by the Programme Director.

- (c) Unless otherwise permitted by the Programme Director, a candidate shall complete Part 1 before enrolling in Part 2.
  - (d) A candidate who has failed any course shall re-enrol for the degree only with the permission of the Programme Director.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least eight trimesters and shall complete the degree within six years of first enrolling in it. The Programme Director may extend this period in special cases.

### Schedule to the BEd(TESOL) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
ALIN 101	Classroom Management and School Experience	15	
ALIN 102	Complementary Studies (Contemporary Children's Literature in the Primary Malaysian Classroom)	15	
ALIN 201	Language Teaching Methodology	22	P 36 pts including 18 pts in a language other than English or an equivalent second language learning experience; X ELIN 805
ALIN 202	Second Language Curriculum	22	P 36 pts; X ELIN 823
ALIN 301	Approaches to Grammar in Second Language Teaching and Learning	24	P ALIN 201, either FHSS 170 or LING 211; X ELIN 804
ALIN 302	Language Education for Science and Technology	24	P ALIN 201
CUST 391	Curriculum Studies	15	

FHSS 170	Linguistics for the Language Teacher	15	
FHSS 171	Introduction to English Language Teaching	15	
FHSS 172	Philosophy of Malaysian Education	15	
FHSS 173	Human Development	15	
FHSS 174	Competency in the Malay Language	15	
FHSS 175	Classroom Management	15	
FHSS 176	Learning and the Learner	15	
FHSS 177	Ethics and Education	15	
LALS 310	Assessment in Schools	15	
LALS 311	Linking Theory and Practice in the Language Classroom	15	
LING 221	Sociolinguistics	22	P 36 pts; X ENGL 245, LING 216, 312
LING 223	Language Learning Processes	22	P 36 pts; X LING 214
TEAP 392	Professional Development	15	
TEAP 393	Teaching Practice	60	

## BMus

### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

*Note: This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

#### General Requirements

1. The course of study for the Bachelor of Music shall consist of courses/papers worth at least 360 Victoria points/360 Massey University credits, of which at least 180 Victoria points/180 Massey University credits shall be for courses/papers numbered 201–399 with a minimum of 75 NZSM, MUSC, PERF, and/or CMPO points/credits at 300 level. Students may include courses/papers prescribed for undergraduate degrees of Victoria University of Wellington or Massey University.

*Note: At Victoria University and NZSM, 1 EFTS = 120 points. At Massey, 1 EFTS = 100 points before 2007 and 1 EFTS = 120 credits from 2007.*

2. All candidates wishing to enrol in the Classical Performance and Jazz specialisations must apply for audition not later than the date specified by the New Zealand School of Music.

*Note: The annual application dates are available on the NZSM website and in other publications or by direct enquiry to the School. The following options are approved: carillon, classical guitar, harpsichord, lute, pianoforte, organ, voice and any standard classical orchestral or jazz instrument. Applications to present any other instrument must be made to the School by the specified date.*

3. A candidate shall, to the satisfaction of the Director of the New Zealand School of Music, complete such practical work as may be prescribed and participate in approved vocal or instrumental work within the School.

## Majors

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one of these majors:

### Classical Performance

- (a) PERF 130; MUSC 105, 166, 167, and one of MUSC 130-139; and at least one of PERF 132, 134, or 136;
- (b) PERF 230; either PERF 232 and 233, PERF 233 and 234, or PERF 235 and 236; MUSC 266; and at least one of MUSC 230-239, 245; and
- (c) PERF 330; either PERF 332 and 333, PERF 333 and 334, or PERF 335 and 336; and at least one of MUSC 210, 230-249, 267, 330-345, 365-369.

### Composition

For a specialisation in Instrumental/Vocal Composition:

- (a) CMPO 101, 102, MUSC 105, 166 and 167;
- (b) CMPO 201, 202, 230, 231, and MUSC 266;
- (c) CMPO 301, 302; and
- (d) One course/paper from MUSC 245-249 or 345-349; one from MUSC 265, 267-269, 365-369, or CMPO 330; and one from MUSC 151, 210, or any PERF paper.

For a specialisation in Sonic Arts Composition:

- (a) CMPO 101, 110, MUSC 105, 166, and either MUSC 164, 167 or 264;
- (b) CMPO 210, 211, MUSC 265;
- (c) CMPO 310, 311; and
- (d) One course/paper from MUSC 245-249 or 345-349; one from MUSC 250, 261-264, 266-269, or 361-369; one from CMPO 230-249 or 330-349; and one from MUSC 151, 210, or any PERF paper.

*Note: Admission into CMPO 201 and CMPO 210 is contingent on the submission of an acceptable portfolio.*

### Jazz

- (a) PERF 120, 121, 122; MUSC 105, 125, and 164;
- (b) MUSC 264, CMPO 235; either PERF 220, 221, 222 or CMPO 220, 221; and
- (c) 75 CMPO, MUSC, or PERF points at 300 level, including either PERF 320, 322 or CMPO 320, 321; and one of MUSC 326, 327, or CMPO 335.

### Music Studies

- (a) For a major in Music Studies without specialisation:
  - (i) MUSC 105; either MUSC 164 or 166; one course/paper from MUSC 151, 210, or any PERF or CMPO paper; and two additional course/paper, one from MUSC 120-159 and one from MUSC 120-174;
  - (ii) 80 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at the 200 level, including at least two courses/papers from MUSC 220-259;
  - (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at the 300 level, including at least one course/paper from MUSC 320-359.
- (b) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Musicology:
  - (i) MUSC 105, 166, 167; one course/paper from MUSC 151, 210, or any PERF or CMPO paper; and one course/paper from MUSC 130-139;

- (ii) MUSC 266; two courses/papers from MUSC 230-239; and one additional course/paper from MUSC 220-259;
- (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at the 300 level, including at least three courses/papers from MUSC 320-359, of which at least one must be from MUSC 330-339 and at least one must be from MUSC 330-349.
- (c) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Ethnomusicology:
  - (i) MUSC 105, 151, PERF 150; either MUSC 164 or 166; and one course/paper from MUSC 120-159;
  - (ii) MUSC 250; 60 further MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200 level, including at least two courses/papers from MUSC 220-259, of which one must be from MUSC 249-259;
  - (iii) MUSC 350, 55 further MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level, including at least two courses/papers from MUSC 320-359 of which one must be from MUSC 351-359.
- (d) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Jazz Studies:
  - (i) MUSC 105, 125, 164; one course/paper from PERF 120-129; and one from MUSC 130-159;
  - (ii) 80 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200 level, to include MUSC 264, CMPO 235, and one course/paper from MUSC 225-229;
  - (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level, including at least one course/paper from MUSC 325-329 and one from MUSC 320-324 or 330-359.

### Cross-crediting

5. For candidates completing the New Zealand School of Music BMus degree and another Massey University qualification credit shall be granted in accordance with the Massey University Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning Regulations.

*Note: These regulations are available at: <http://calendar.massey.ac.nz>.*

6. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of Victoria University of Wellington:
  - (a) a candidate completing a BMus degree combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme of Victoria University of Wellington may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately;
  - (b) a candidate completing a BMus degree combined with a double degree programme of Victoria University of Wellington may have up to 240 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately.

In either case, the overall course of study for the BMus and the other programme shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1 and 3 of this statute and section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (eg. a diploma) will be granted a smaller number of points as described in the Schedule to the Credit Transfer Statute of Victoria University of Wellington.*

### Transitional Arrangements

7. (a) Candidates who first enrolled for the BMus at Victoria University of Wellington or Massey University in 2005 or who have completed fewer than

120 Victoria points/100 Massey University credits towards the BMus may complete the degree of that university under that statute, making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music, as long as they do so by the end of 2010. Alternatively, they may transfer to this statute, with credit and exemptions as set out in the New Zealand School of Music prospectus.

*Note: See note after section 1.*

- (b) Other candidates who began their course of study at Victoria University of Wellington or Massey University under the BMus statute in force before 2006 shall complete the degree of that university under that statute, making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music, as long as they do so by the end of 2010.
- (c) Restrictions against Victoria courses and Massey papers included in qualifications prior to 2006 will be available from the School.
- (d) Candidates who commenced an Ethnomusicology or History and Literature of Western Music major under the statute in the 2006 or 2007 Calendars may complete that major, if necessary by making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director New Zealand School of Music. Candidates who have completed fewer than 240 points towards either major may apply to transfer to the new Music Studies major making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director New Zealand School of Music. In either case, such candidates may, if necessary, be exempted from the prerequisites specified for courses/papers that were not included in the 2006 or 2007 statute.
- (e) Candidates who commenced a Composition major under the statute in the 2006 or 2007 Calendars may complete that major, if necessary by making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director New Zealand School of Music. Candidates who have completed fewer than 240 points towards the major may apply to transfer to the new Composition major making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director New Zealand School of Music. In either case, such candidates may, if necessary, be exempted from the prerequisites specified for courses/papers that were not included in the 2006 or 2007 statute.

### Schedule to the Bachelor of Music Statute

*Note: Many of these courses are restricted against MUSI courses now deleted. Please refer to the NZSM website at [www.nzsm.ac.nz](http://www.nzsm.ac.nz) for a full list of these restrictions.*

Course	Title	NZSM pts (120 per EFTS)	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
CMPO 101	Introduction to Composition and Music Technology	15	X NZSM 101, 102, 103, MUSI 103, 104
CMPO 102	Instrumental/Vocal Composition 1	15	P MUSC 166, B- or better in CMPO 101; X NZSM 101, 133.251, 133.252
CMPO 110	Sonic Arts 1 – Acoustics and Digital Audio	15	P B- or better in CMPO 101; X MUSI 104, NZSM 102, 181
CMPO 182	Sound	15	X NZSM 180, 133.171
CMPO 184	Recording 1	15	X NZSM 182, 133.172

CMPO 201	Instrumental/Vocal Composition 2a	15	P MUSC 167, B- or better in CMPO 102 and application by portfolio submission; X NZSM 201, 203
CMPO 202	Instrumental/Vocal Composition 2b	15	P CMPO 201; X NZSM 201
CMPO 210	Sonic Arts 2a	15	P B- or better in CMPO 110 and application by portfolio submission; X NZSM 204, 202, MUSI 204
CMPO 211	Sonic Arts 2b	15	P CMPO 210;; X NZSM 202, MUSI 204
CMPO 220	Jazz Composition Principal Study 1	15	C CMPO 235, MUSC 264; X 133.228, NZSM 208
CMPO 221	Jazz Composition Principal Study 2	15	P CMPO 220; C and X as for CMPO 220
CMPO 230	Instrumentation	15	P MUSC 167 or 164, or NZSM 162 or 163; X NZSM 205, MUSI 216
CMPO 231	Small Ensemble Orchestration	15	P CMPO 230 or equivalent; X NZSM 205, MUSI 216
CMPO 235	Jazz Arranging and Composition 1	15	P MUSC 164 or NZSM 163; C MUSC 264 or NZSM 263; X 133.224, NZSM 206
CMPO 280	Synthesis, Sampling and Sequencing	15	P CMPO 101 or 220 or 320; X NZSM 283, 133.274
CMPO 284	Recording 2	15	P B- or better in CMPO 184 or NZSM 182 or 133.172; X NZSM 282, 133.272
CMPO 301	Advanced Instrumental/Vocal Composition 3a	20	P B- or better in CMPO 202; X NZSM 301, 303, 133.351, 133.352, MUSI 303
CMPO 302	Advanced Instrumental/Vocal Composition 3b	20	P CMPO 230 (or NZSM 205), CMPO 301, MUSC 266 (or NZSM 262); X NZSM 301, 133.351, 133.352, MUSI 303
CMPO 310	Advanced Sonic Arts 3a	20	P B- or better in CMPO 211 or NZSM 202; X NZSM 302, 304, MUSI 304
CMPO 311	Advanced Sonic Arts 3b	20	P CMPO 310, C MUSC 265 or NZSM 265; X NZSM 302, 304, MUSI 304
CMPO 320	Advanced Jazz Composition 1	20	P CMPO 221 or NZSM 208; MUSC 264 or NZSM 263; X 133.328, NZSM 308
CMPO 321	Advanced Jazz Composition 2	20	P CMPO 320 or NZSM 208, MUSC 264 or NZSM 263; X 133.328, NZSM 308
CMPO 330	Large Ensemble Orchestration	20	P CMPO 231 or NZSM 205; X NZSM 305, MUSI 216
CMPO 335	Jazz Arranging and Composition 2	20	P CMPO 235 or NZSM 206; MUSC 264 or NZSM 264; X 133.324, NZSM 306
CMPO 340	Musical Multimedia	20	P 30 CMPO or 40 MUSC 200-level pts, or 40 200-level pts from an approved discipline; X NZSM 341, 443
CMPO 341	Sound, Time, Space	20	P 40 MUSC 200-level pts, or CMPO 210, or 40 200-level pts from an approved discipline

CMPO 345	Special Topic in Composition	20	
CMPO 384	Production and Mastering	20	P B- or better in CMPO 284 or NZSM 282 or 133.272; X NZSM 382
MUSC 105	Music Now: Understanding Music Through the Lens of the 20th-21st Century	20	X NZSM 130
MUSC 120	Ragtime to Rap, African-American Music	20	X MUSI 181, NZSM 152
MUSC 125	Jazz History	20	X 133.115, NZSM 132
MUSC 130	Hildegard to Avant Garde: Western Music 900-2005	20	X 133.133, MUSI 141, NZSM 131
MUSC 131	Introduction to Opera	20	
MUSC 132	The Beethoven Phenomenon	20	
MUSC 150	Introduction to World Music	20	X 133.161, MUSI 161, NZSM 150
MUSC 151	Music in New Zealand – Māori Music	20	X MUSI 171, NZSM 151
MUSC 160	Basic Musical Techniques	18	X MUSI 105, 107, 108, NZSM 160, 161, 162
MUSC 164	Jazz Theory 1	20	X 133.117, NZSM 163
MUSC 166	Classical Theory 1	20	P entrance test; X 133.134, 133.135, MUSI 107, 108, NZSM 161, 162
MUSC 167	Classical Theory 2	20	P MUSC 166; X 133.134, 133.135, MUSI 107, 108, NZSM 161, 162
MUSC 207	Individual Project	20	P permission of Head of School
MUSC 210	Introduction to Conducting	20	P MUSC 266; X NZSM 261
MUSC 226	Free Jazz	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level pts; X 133.213, NZSM 240
MUSC 227	Jazz Rock Fusion	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level pts; X 133.215, NZSM 241
MUSC 230	Music History Special Topic	20	P 20 NZSM 100-level pts; C MUSC 166 or permission of Head of School
MUSC 234	Vocal Music From the Troubadours to Monteverdi	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level pts; C MUSC 166; X MUSI 241, 341, NZSM 234, 334
MUSC 235	Baroque Music (1600-1750)	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level pts; C MUSC 166; X, MUSI 242, 342, NZSM 235, 335
MUSC 236	Music in the 17th and 18th Centuries: The Symphony	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level pts; C MUSC 166; X MUSI 243, 343, NZSM 236, 336
MUSC 237	Music in the 19th Century	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level pts; C MUSC 166; X MUSI 244, 344, NZSM 237, 337
MUSC 245	Music in the 20th Century	20	P MUSC 105; X NZSM 238, 239, 338, 339
MUSC 246	Electronic Music History	20	P 15 100-level pts; X NZSM 242
MUSC 247	Introduction to Music in 20th-Century Sound Cinema	20	P 30 100-level pts
MUSC 249	Music in New Zealand Society	20	P MUSC 151 or 40 100-level pts; X MUSI 171, NZSM 253
MUSC 250	Ethnomusicology Techniques	20	P 30 100-level pts; X 133.261, NZSM 250
MUSC 251	Pacific Islands Music and Dance 1	20	P 30 100-level pts; X MUSI 262, NZSM 251



MUSC 252	Music of Asia 1	20	P 30 100-level pts; X 133.262, MUSI 263, NZSM 252
MUSC 254	Ethnomusicology Special Topic	20	P 30 100-level pts
MUSC 264	Jazz Theory 2	20	P MUSC 164 or NZSM 163 or equivalent; X 133.217, NZSM 263
MUSC 265	Electronic Music: Theory and Analysis	20	P MUSC 246 or NZSM 242 or any 100-level music paper; X NZSM 265
MUSC 266	Classical Theory 3	20	P MUSC 167, NZSM 161 and 162, or equivalent; X 133.234, MUSI 207, 208, NZSM 262
MUSC 267	Analysis	20	P MUSC 266; X 133.239, MUSI 218, NZSM 262, 362
MUSC 307	Independent Research Project	20	P 40 200-level MUSC pts and PHOS; X 133.333, NZSM 332
MUSC 309	Special Topic	20	P as for MUSC 307; X 133.345, 133.346
MUSC 326	Studies in Jazz Literature	20	P 20 200-level MUSC pts
MUSC 327	Special Topic in Jazz Studies	20	
MUSC 330	Music History Special Topic	20	
MUSC 331	Studies in Instrumental Music	20	P MUSC 167 and 20 200-level MUSC pts; X 133.201, NZSM 231
MUSC 334	Studies in Early Music	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230-239, or permission of Head of School; C MUSC 266 or 264; X NZSM 234, 334, MUSI 241, 341
MUSC 335	Studies in Baroque Music	20	P as for MUSC 334; C MUSC 266 or 264; X NZSM 235, 335, MUSI 242, 342
MUSC 336	Studies in Classical Music	20	P as for MUSC 334; C MUSC 266; X NZSM 236, 336, MUSI 243, 343
MUSC 337	Studies in 19th-Century Music	20	P as for MUSC 334; C MUSC 266; X NZSM 237, 337, MUSI 244, 344
MUSC 340	Historical Performance Practice	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230-249, or permission of Head of School; C MUSC 266; X MUSI 372
MUSC 342	Editing as Interpretation	20	P two papers from x30-x39 European art music history/musicology, one of them taken at 200-level; C MUSC 266; X NZSM 438
MUSC 344	Approaches to the Study of Music	20	P two of NZSM 230-249 and one of MUSC 220-259 or permission of Head of School; C NZSM 266; X NZSM 344, 431, MUSI 371
MUSC 345	Studies in 20th-21st Century Music: The String Quartet from 1900-1960	20	P MUSC 167 or 264, MUSC 105 and 20 200-level MUSC pts; X NZSM 238, 338, 239, 339
MUSC 346	Critical Approaches to Music in Film	20	P 40 MUSC 200-level pts, or MUSC 247, or FILM 241
MUSC 348	Composer Special Topic	20	

MUSC 350	Ethnomusicology	20	P MUSC 250 or NZSM 250 and two of PERF x49-x59 or MUSC x49-x59; X 133.361, MUSI 361, NZSM 350
MUSC 351	Pacific Islands Music and Dance 2	20	P 40 200-level pts; X MUSI 362, NZSM 351
MUSC 352	Music of Asia 2	20	P 40 200-level pts; X 133.362, NZSM 352
MUSC 355	Ethnomusicology Special Topic	20	
MUSC 365	Materials of 20th Century Music	20	P MUSC 266
MUSC 368	Counterpoint	20	P MUSC 266
MUSC 369	Special Topic in Analysis	20	
PERF 103	Performance Second Study 1	15	P permission of Head of School and audition; for voice C PERF 136; X MUSI 195, NZSM 112
PERF 120	Jazz Performance 1	30	P audition; C PERF 121, 122, MUSC 164; X 133.110, NZSM 111
PERF 121	Jazz Improvisation 1	15	P audition; C MUSC 164; X 133.114, NZSM 115
PERF 122	Jazz Ensemble Workshop 1	15	P audition; C PERF 120, 121 or NZSM 111, 115; X 133.112, NZSM 122
PERF 123	Fusion Ensemble	10	P audition; X 133.148, NZSM 123
PERF 126	Improvisation for non-Jazz Majors	15	P audition; X PERF 120, 121, 220, 221, 330, NZSM 111, 116, 211, 311
PERF 130	Classical Performance 1	30	P audition; C MUSC 166; X NZSM 110
PERF 132	Accompanying 1 – Repertoire Class for Pianists	10	P audition; C PERF 130 or 103; X MUSI 193, NZSM 113
PERF 133	Small Ensemble 1	10	P audition and permission of Head of School; X 133.131, NZSM 121
PERF 134	Large Ensemble 1	10	P audition; X MUSI 194, NZSM 120
PERF 135	Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 1	10	P audition; C PERF 120, 130, 220, 230, 320, 330 in voice or permission of Head of School; X 133.130, NZSM 118
PERF 136	Diction and Language 1	10	P audition; C PERF 120 or 130 in voice or PERF 132 or permission of Head of School; C PERF 103; X 133.130, MUSI 126, NZSM 118
PERF 150	Gamelan – Orchestras of Southeast Asia	10	X MUSI 265, NZSM 125
PERF 165-66	Projects in Performance	15	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 167-68	Projects in Performance	10	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 203	Performance Second Study 2	15	P permission of Head of School and B- or better in PERF 103 or NZSM 112; for voice C PERF 236; X MUSI 295, NZSM 212

PERF 220	Jazz Performance 2	30	P B- or better in PERF 120 or NZSM 111; C PERF 221, 222, MUSC 264; X 133.210, NZSM 211
PERF 221	Jazz Improvisation 2	15	P B- or better in PERF 121 or NZSM 115; C MUSC 264; X 133.214, NZSM 215
PERF 222	Jazz Ensemble Workshop 2	15	P PERF 122 or NZSM 122; C PERF 220, 221; X 133.212, NZSM 222
PERF 223	Advanced Fusion Ensemble	15	P PERF 123 or NZSM 123; X 133.248, NZSM 223
PERF 224	Latin Ensemble	15	P audition and PERF 120 or NZSM 111; X 133.249, NZSM 224
PERF 230	Classical Performance 2	30	P B- or better in PERF 130 or NZSM 110; C MUSC 266 or permission of Head of School; X 133.230, MUSI 202, NZSM 210
PERF 232	Accompanying 2	15	P PERF 132 or NZSM 113 or audition; C PERF 203 or 230; X MUSI 293, NZSM 213
PERF 233	Small Ensemble 2	15	P audition, permission of Head of School; X 133.231, MUSI 226, NZSM 221
PERF 234	Large Ensemble 2	15	P PERF 134 or NZSM 120 or permission of Head of School; X 133.231, MUSI 294, NZSM 220
PERF 235	Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 2	15	P PERF 135 or NZSM 118; C PERF 120, 130, 220, 230, 320, 330 in voice or permission of Head of School; X 133.230, NZSM 218
PERF 236	Diction and Language 2	15	P PERF 136; C PERF 120, 130, 220, 230, 330 in voice or piano or permission of Head of School; X 133.230, NZSM 218
PERF 250	Ethnomusicology Performance 1	15	P permission of Head of School and audition; X 133.264, NZSM 217
PERF 255	Ethnomusicology Ensemble	15	P PERF 150 or NZSM 125 or permission of Head of School; X MUSI 265, NZSM 225
PERF 265-68	Intermediate Projects in Performance	15	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 303	Performance Second Study 3	20	P B- or better in PERF 203 or NZSM 212 and permission of Head of School; X MUSI 395, NZSM 312
PERF 320	Jazz Performance 3	40	P MUSC 264, B- or better in PERF 220 and B- or better in PERF 221; C PERF 322; X 133.310, NZSM 311
PERF 322	Jazz Ensemble Workshop 3	20	P PERF 222 or NZSM 222; C PERF 320; X 133.312, NZSM 322
PERF 324	Advanced Latin Ensemble	15	P PERF 224 or NZSM 124; X 133.249, NZSM 224

PERF 330	Classical Performance 3	40	P MUSC 266, B- or better in PERF 230 or NZSM 210; X 133.330, MUSI 302, NZSM 310
PERF 332	Accompanying 3	15	P PERF 232 or NZSM 213 or audition; C PERF 330 or 303; X MUSI 393, NZSM 313
PERF 333	Small Ensemble 3	15	P PERF 233 or NZSM 221 or audition and permission of Head of School; X 133.331, MUSI 326, NZSM 321
PERF 334	Large Ensemble 3	15	P PERF 234 or NZSM 220 or audition; X 133.331, MUSI 394, NZSM 320
PERF 335	Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 3	15	P PERF 235 or NZSM 218; C PERF 120, 130, 220, 230, 320, 330 in voice, or permission of Head of School; X 133.330, NZSM 318
PERF 336	Diction and Language 3	15	P PERF 236 or NZSM 218; C PERF 220, 320 or 330 in voice or piano or permission of Head of School; X 133.330, NZSM 318
PERF 340	Special Topic in Performance	20	
PERF 345	Electronic Performance	20	P CMPO 210 or NZSM 202
PERF 350	Ethnomusicology Performance 2	20	P permission of Head of School and PERF 250 or NZSM 217; X 133.364, NZSM 317
PERF 365-66	Advanced Projects in Performance 3A and 3B	20	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 367-68	Advanced Projects in Performance 3C and 3D	15	P audition and permission of Head of School

## BMus(Hons)

### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours

*Note: This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

### Entry Requirements

- Before enrolment, a candidate for the BMus(Hons) degree shall have:
  - completed a BMus degree, or its equivalent;
  - satisfied the prerequisites as listed in section 3 for the major to be presented, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music; and
  - been accepted by the Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- A candidate may be required to attend an audition and/or an interview and/or submit a portfolio of work in support of their application.

*Note: Provision may be made for international students to submit videotapes as a preliminary audition.*

3. The subject requirements for the BMus(Hons) and their prerequisites are as follows:

**Arranging**  
**Classical Performance**  
**Composition/Sonic Arts**  
**Ethnomusicology**  
**Jazz Performance**  
**Musicology**  
**Music Studies**

With the exception of Jazz Performance and Arranging, the prerequisites for each major are the BMus requirements for that specialisation as stated in section 4 of the BMus statute. The prerequisites for Jazz Performance are the BMus requirements for the Jazz major as stated in Section 4 of the BMus Statute, and the prerequisites for Arranging are the BMus requirements either for the Jazz major, or for the Composition major, as stated in Section 4 of the BMus Statute.

Students majoring in Musicology or Ethnomusicology in the BMus(Hons) will normally have completed the requirements for that major within the BMus in Music Studies.

Students wishing to enrol in the BMus(Hons) in Musicology who have completed a BMus in Music Studies without specialisation may do so if they have taken at least one paper from MUSC 330-349 (or equivalent).

Students wishing to enrol in the BMus(Hons) in Ethnomusicology who have completed a BMus in Music Studies without endorsement may do so if they have taken at least one paper from MUSC 351-359 (or equivalent) or a 300-level paper in a related discipline, to be approved by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music.

### **General Requirements**

4. A candidate for the BMus(Hons) shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling. The New Zealand School of Music Board of Studies may extend the maximum period in special cases.
5. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BMus(Hons) shall satisfy the requirements as specified in section 6 for the major to be presented. The candidate shall complete, to the satisfaction of the Director of the New Zealand School of Music, such practical work as may be prescribed and participate in approved vocal or instrumental work within the School.
- (b) The courses of practical training and the practical examinations in Classical Performance and Jazz Performance shall at any time be limited to the options approved for the purpose by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music, and each candidate in Classical Performance and Jazz Performance shall present one of those options.

**Subject Requirements**

6. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subject areas listed below:

**Arranging**

- (a) Two of NZSM 406, 407 or 409
- (b) 30 points from NZSM 430-479
- (c) 30 points from NZSM 401-499

**Classical Performance**

- (a) One course from NZSM 411-414
- (b) 30 points from NZSM 430-449, 460-469
- (c) 30 points from NZSM 401-499

**Composition/Sonic Arts**

- (a) NZSM 401
- (b) 30 points from NZSM 402-409
- (c) 30 points from NZSM 430-479
- (d) 30 points from NZSM 401-499

**Ethnomusicology**

- (a) NZSM 453 and NZSM 451
- (b) 30 points from NZSM 401-499
- (c) 30 points from any approved 400-level courses

**Jazz Performance**

- (a) NZSM 412 and NZSM 471
- (b) 30 points from NZSM 401-499

**Musicology**

- (a) NZSM 431, except that the Director of the New Zealand School of Music may approve the substitution of another course, in case the student has already completed NZSM 344 or MUSC 344
- (b) 60 points from NZSM 433-440, 446-447, 460-469
- (c) 30 points from NZSM 401-499, except that the Director may approve the substitution of another 400- or 500-level course.

**Music Studies**

- (a) 60 points from NZSM 431-469
- (b) 30 points from NZSM 401-499
- (c) 30 points from any approved 400-level courses

**Award of Honours**

7. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a subject area by completing the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolment for the degree in that major. (See sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

*Note: Many of these courses are restricted against MUSI courses now deleted. Please refer to the NZSM website at [www.nzsm.ac.nz](http://www.nzsm.ac.nz) for a full list of these restrictions.*

### Schedule to the BMus(Hons) Statute

Course	Title	NZSM pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
NZSM 401	Project in Composition/Sonic Arts 1	30	P portfolio
NZSM 402	Project in Composition/Sonic Arts 2	30	P portfolio
NZSM 403	Combined Project in Composition/Sonic Arts	30	P portfolio
NZSM 404	Special Topic in Sonic Arts	30	P permission of Head of School; X NZSM 404 prior to 2008
NZSM 405	Special Topic in Composition	30	P permission of Head of School; X NZSM 405 prior to 2008
NZSM 406	Project in Orchestration	30	P CMPO 330 or equivalent
NZSM 407	Jazz Arranging	30	P CMPO 335; X 133.784, 133.785
NZSM 408	Composition/Sonic Arts Second Study	15	P portfolio
NZSM 409	Independent Arrangement Project	30	P CMPO 330 or 335 or equivalent
NZSM 411	Classical Performance (Solo)	60	P audition
NZSM 412	Jazz Performance	60	P audition
NZSM 413	Small Ensemble	60	P audition
NZSM 414	Accompanying	60	P audition
NZSM 415	Small Ensemble Second Study	15	P audition
NZSM 416	Accompanying Second Study	15	P audition
NZSM 417	Opera Performance	15	P audition
NZSM 418	Large Ensemble	15	P audition
NZSM 419	Independent Performance Project	15	C one of NZSM 411, 412, 413, 414; permission of Head of School
NZSM 421	Period Instrument Performance Studies	15	P audition; C 60 400-level NZSM pts
NZSM 422	Electronic Performance	30	P CMPO 210 or NZSM 202; X PERF 345
NZSM 431	Approaches to the Study of Music	30	P MUSC 266 and one of MUSC 234-239 and one of MUSC 220-259; X NZSM 344
NZSM 433	Twentieth Century Music Studies	30	P one of MUSC 320-349
NZSM 435	Music in New Zealand	30	P one of MUSC 330-349
NZSM 436	Schenkerian Analysis Seminar	30	P one of MUSC 330-349 and NZSM 262 or MUSC 266
NZSM 438	Editing as Interpretation	30	P MUSC 266 and one of MUSC 230-239 or permission of Head of School; X MUSC 342
NZSM 439	Eighteenth Century Studies	30	P one of MUSC 235, 236, 335, 336
NZSM 440	Historical Performance Practice	30	P MUSC 266; one of MUSC 234-239 and one of x34-x39; X NZSM 340
NZSM 441	Independent Project	15	P two academic music papers at 200 or 300 level and permission of Head of School; X 133.790
NZSM 442	Sound, Time, Space	30	P any 300-level paper in a related discipline or permission of Head of School; X CMPO 341
NZSM 443	Musical Multimedia	30	P any 300-level Musicology or Ethnomusicology paper; X CMPO 340
NZSM 444	Opera Studies	15	P permission of Head of School
NZSM 445	Operatic Criticism	30	P one of MUSC 330-349 or equivalent
NZSM 446	Special Topic in Musicology	30	P permission of Head of School

NZSM 447	Special Topic in Analysis	30	P permission of Head of School
NZSM 448	Special Topic in Performance	30	P permission of Head of School
NZSM 449	Special Topic in Jazz	30	P permission of Head of School
NZSM 450	Special Topic in Ethnomusicology	30	P permission of Head of School
NZSM 451	Ethnomusicology Fieldwork Theory and Technique	30	
NZSM 452	Ethnomusicology Performance	30	
NZSM 453	Approaches to the Study of Ethnomusicology	30	P MUSC 250 or permission of Head of School
NZSM 454	Literature Review in a Selected Area in Ethnomusicology	30	
NZSM 455	Ethnomusicology Performance Second Study	15	
NZSM 460	Critical Approaches to Music in Film	30	P 40 MUSC 200-level points, or MUSC 247, or FILM 231; X MUSC 346
NZSM 461	Materials of 20th/21st Century Music	30	P MUSC 266; X MUSC 365
NZSM 470	Music Therapy Principles	30	P permission of Head of School, X NZSM 520
NZSM 471	Jazz Research	30	
NZSM 472	Research for Classical Performers	30	
NZSM 474	Music Pedagogy	30	
NZSM 481	Sound Recording	15	X CMPO 284, 384
NZSM 492	Special Topic A	15	P permission of Head of School; X MUSI 427
NZSM 493	Special Topic B	15	P permission of Head of School
NZSM 494	Research Project	30	P B+ or better in one of MUSC 320-359 and permission of Head of School
NZSM 495	Independent Project	15	P two of MUSC 220-259 and permission of Head of School
NZSM 496	Directed Independent Study	30	P permission of Head of School

*Note: Restrictions against Victoria University of Wellington courses and Massey papers included in qualifications prior to 2007 will be available from the School.*

## MMus

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Music

*Note: This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMus degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BMus(Hons) degree from a New Zealand university with either First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1, or its equivalent; and
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites as specified in section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the New Zealand School of Music Board of Studies; and



- (iii) been accepted by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music as a candidate for the degree.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Board of Studies for a candidate who has produced evidence of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.
- (c) A candidate may be required to attend an audition and/or interview in support of their application.

*Note: Provision may be made for international students to submit videotapes as a preliminary audition.*

2. The subjects of examination are:

**Composition**

**Musicology**

**Performance.**

The prerequisites for each subject are the corresponding specialisation requirements set out in the BMus(Hons) Statute.

**General Requirements**

3. The course of study for the MMus shall consist of either (a) a 120-point thesis in a 100% written form or comprising an approved combination of written and creative work, or (b) a 90-point thesis in a 100% written form or comprising an approved combination of written and creative work, and an approved 400-/500-level paper worth 30 points. The course of study shall satisfy the requirements for a subject as listed in section 5.
4. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Subject Requirements**

5. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

**Composition**

NZSM 592 or NZSM 598

**Musicology**

NZSM 591 or NZSM 597

**Performance**

NZSM 596 or NZSM 599

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

6. The MMus may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the Master of Music Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
NZSM 591	Musicology	120	X MUSI 591, 133.890
NZSM 592	Composition	120	X MUSI 592, 133.892
NZSM 596	Performance	120	X MUSI 596, 133.896
NZSM 597	Musicology	90	X MUSI 591, 133.890
NZSM 598	Composition	90	X MUSI 592, 133.892
NZSM 599	Performance	90	X MUSI 596, 133.896

## ArtDip

### Statute for the Artist Diploma

*Note: This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the ArtDip shall have:
  - (i) completed the MMus degree in Performance with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours, Division I at a New Zealand university (or equivalent); and
  - (ii) passed an audition before a panel comprising senior members of the performance staff of the New Zealand School of Music and the Director of the School.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director in exceptional circumstances for a candidate who has completed a BMus degree in Performance and has adequate training and ability to follow an advanced course of musical performance study.

#### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the ArtDip shall consist of NZSM 701 and 702, both of which shall be assessed on a pass/fail basis.
3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled full-time for two years and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) Each course shall be completed in the year of first enrolment for that course.

### Schedule to the ArtDip Statute

Course	Title	Pts
NZSM 701	Advanced Musical Performance 1	120
NZSM 702	Advanced Musical Performance 2	120

## GDipMus

### Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Music

*Note: This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipMus shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music as a candidate for the diploma.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

#### General Requirements

2. The personal course of study for the GDipMus shall consist of a coherent programme of study of at least 120 NZSM points approved by the Director.
3. (a) Except as provided in (b) the course of study shall consist of at least 120 NZSM points at 200-500 level including at least 72 points at 300-level or above, from papers offered for the BMus or BMus(Hons).
- (b) The Director may approve the inclusion of up to 30 points at an equivalent level from other qualifications offered by the New Zealand School of Music or by Massey University or Victoria University of Wellington.
4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director may extend this maximum period in special cases.

## MMusTher

### Statute for the Master of Music Therapy

*Note: This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMusTher degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree relevant to Music Therapy; and
  - (ii) passed at least 30 points in Psychology or another approved social science discipline (candidates may be permitted to complete this requirement concurrently); and
  - (iii) satisfied the Director of the New Zealand School of Music through audition and interview that they have the appropriate academic, life experience and musical ability to proceed with the programme of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the MMusTher shall comprise:
 

**Part 1:** NZSM 520, 521, 522, 523 and either 524 or 525; and

**Part 2:** NZSM 526.
- (b) Music therapists holding an appropriate postgraduate qualification may be admitted directly to Part 2.

### Award of Honours

3. The MMusTher may be awarded with Honours, as described in sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, to:
  - (a) a candidate who completes Parts 1 and 2 within two years of first enrolling for the degree (or within five years if part-time);
  - (b) a candidate admitted directly to Part 2 who completes the requirements within one year of first enrolling for the degree (or within three years if part-time).

The Director may extend these maximum periods in special cases.

### Schedule to the MMusTher Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
NZSM 520	Music Therapy Principles	30	X NZSM 491
NZSM 521	World Musics and Music Therapy	15	P NZSM 520; X NZSM 491
NZSM 522	Music Therapy Methods	30	P or C NZSM 520
NZSM 523	Music Therapy Practicum	30	P NZSM 520, 522
NZSM 524	Independent Study	15	
NZSM 525	Special Topic: Music Therapy	15	P NZSM 520
NZSM 526	Case Work and Research	120	P NZSM 520, 522, 523

## PGDipMusTch

### Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching

*Note: This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipMusTch shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor of Music degree; and
  - (ii) passed an audition of repertoire at a level appropriate for a third-year Bachelor of Music recital.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

#### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the diploma shall comprise courses worth 120 points, including 207.710 (Massey University) or NZSM 531; NZSM 532 (or 533), 534, 535 and one course selected from the BMus(Hons) schedule.
3. The PGDipMusTch will be awarded with a specialisation in Singing.
4. A candidate shall normally complete the Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching within one year of first enrolling for full-time study, or within three years of first enrolling for part-time study. The Director may extend these periods in special circumstances.

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The PGDipMusTch may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a candidate shall complete the requirements within one year of first enrolling for the degree if full-time, or within three years if part-time.

#### Schedule to the PGDipMusTch Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
NZSM 531	Music Pedagogy	30	X NZSM 471, 472, 474
NZSM 532	Recital	15	
NZSM 533	Performance A	15	
NZSM 534	Singing Teaching A	30	
NZSM 535	Singing Teaching B	30	

## CertJazz

### Statute for the Foundation Certificate in Jazz

*Note: This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

1. Before enrolment, candidates shall satisfy the Director of the New Zealand School of Music that they have sufficient educational achievement to be able to follow the programme with a reasonable chance of success, and have completed Year 12 of secondary school or have equivalent life experience. Applicants may be required to attend an audition in support of their application.
2. The Foundation Certificate in Jazz consists of 18 weeks of full-time study to a total value of 72 NZSM points.

*Note: At Victoria University and NZSM, 1 EFTS = 120 points. At Massey, 1 EFTS = 100 points before 2007 and 1 EFTS = 120 credits from 2007.*

3. The course of study comprises all of the courses in the CertJazz Schedule.
4. Supplementary assessments may be offered to candidates who fail an assessment by a small margin or where there are extenuating circumstances.

#### Schedule to the CertJazz Statute

Course	Title	NZSM pts (120 per EFTS)	Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
NZSM 001	Musicianship Studies	15	C NZSM 002, 004, 005
NZSM 002	Theory Studies	15	
NZSM 003	Computing Skills	6	
NZSM 004	Instrumental Study	15	C NZSM 001, 002, 005
NZSM 005	Performance Studies	15	C NZSM 001, 002, 004
NZSM 006	Communication Skills	6	X 219.043 at Massey University

## MIR and GDipIR

### Statute for the Degree of Master of International Relations and the Graduate Diploma in International Relations

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIR degree shall have either:
  - (i) completed a BA(Hons) with First or Second Class Honours, or equivalent; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MIR shall consist of:

- Part 1:** (i) INTP 586;  
(ii) 60 points from INTP/POLS 400-489;

- Part 2:** INTP 595.

Enrolment in Part 2 requires a pass in INTP 586.

3. A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after first enrolling for it, and each part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the second year after first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend those periods in special cases.
4. (a) A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree but not Part 2 may be awarded a GDipIR.  
(b) At the discretion of the Programme Director, a candidate who holds a GDipIR may subsequently be admitted to Part 2 of the MIR, provided the candidate abandons the diploma upon being awarded the degree.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MIR may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MIR Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
INTP 586	Approaches to International Relations	30	X POLS/INTP 588
INTP 595	MIR Thesis	90	P INTP 586 or POLS/INTP 588; X POLS 589

## MMHS

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Museum and Heritage Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMHS degree shall have:  
(i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and  
(ii) been accepted by the Board of Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had

extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

- The course of study for the MMHS shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:

**Part 1:** MHST 511, 512, 513, 514;

**Part 2:** MHST 593 (Dissertation) and 60 points from approved 400-/500-level courses.

*Note:* A student who completes Part 1 only may, with approval, be awarded the GDipArts.

- A candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within six years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend that period in special cases.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

- The MMHS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MMHS Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
MHST 511	Introducing Museums and Heritage	30	X MHST 501
MHST 512	Practicum 1	30	X RECN 512
MHST 513	Research Methods	30	X RECN 515
MHST 514	Practicum 2	30	X MHST 502
MHST 515	Exhibiting Māori	30	
MHST 516	Making Meanings: Museums, Heritage and Leisure Experience	30	X RECN 511
MHST 517	Art Gallery Studies	30	
MHST 518	Research Essay	30	X MHST 555
MHST 519	Project	30	
MHST 520-21	Special Topics	30	
MHST 593	Museum and Heritage Dissertation	60	

## GCertMHS and GDipMHS

### Statute for the Graduate Certificate in Museum and Heritage Studies and the Graduate Diploma in Museum and Heritage Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

- Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertMHS or the GDipMHS shall have met the entry requirements listed in section 1 of the MMHS statute.



### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GCertMHS shall consist of MHST 511 and 512.
- (b) The course of study for the GDipMHS shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
  - (i) MHST 511, 512, 518 (or 519);
  - (ii) one further course from the MMHS schedule or an approved 400-/500-level elective.
3. (a) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the GCertMHS within two years of first enrolling for it. The Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may extend this period in special cases.
- (b) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the GDipMHS within four years of first enrolling for it. The Associate Dean may extend this period in special cases.
- (c) A candidate who has been awarded a GCertMHS shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the GDipMHS.

## MNZS and GCertNZS

### Statute for the Degree of Master of New Zealand Studies and the Graduate Certificate in New Zealand Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MNZS degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree with First or Second Class Honours, or equivalent; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Board of Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MNZS shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
 

**Part 1:** (i) NZST 513

(ii) 30 points from approved 400-/500-level electives;

**Part 2:** NZST 512: Dissertation.
- (b) A candidate who fails a Part 1 course shall not be permitted to enrol in Part 2.
- (c) The course of study for the GCertNZS shall consist of Part 1 of the MNZS.
3. A full-time candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree by 28 February in the year after first enrolling in it. A part-time candidate shall complete the degree by 28 February in the fourth year

after first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend these maximum periods in special cases.

#### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

4. The MNZS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Schedule to the MNZS Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
NZST 512	Dissertation in New Zealand Studies	60	
NZST 513	New Zealand Studies	30	X NZST 501, 511

### **MNurs**

#### **Statute for the Degree of Master of Nursing**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

##### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) A candidate for the MNurs degree shall be a registered nurse and, before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand;
  - (ii) passed the equivalent of a 30-point postgraduate research course; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

##### **General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the MNurs shall consist of a 120-point Master's thesis (NURS 592).
3. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

4. The MNurs may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### **MMidw**

#### **Statute for the Degree of Master of Midwifery**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) A candidate for the MMidw degree shall be a registered midwife and, before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand;
  - (ii) passed the equivalent of a 30-point postgraduate research course; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the MMidw shall consist of a 120-point Master's thesis (MIDW 592).
3. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

4. The MMidw may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**MN(Clinical)****Statute for the Degree of Master of Nursing (Clinical)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) A candidate for the MN(Clinical) degree shall be a registered nurse and, before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand;
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. (a) Except as provided in paragraph 2(b) or in section 4, the course of study for the MN(Clinical) shall comprise:

**Part 1**

- (i) NURS 512 and one course from 516, 534-549; or
- (ii) NURS 552 and one additional 500-level NURS course

**Part 2**

NURS 518 and either NURS 550 or NURS 551 (if Palliative Care nurses) or NURS 523 (if Mental Health nurses)

**Part 3**

- (i) NURS 594 and one additional 500-level NURS course; or
  - (ii) NURS 555 and three additional 500-level NURS courses.
- (b) A candidate who has completed the equivalent of Part 1 for the PGCertNurs or PGCertClinNurs or another approved postgraduate certificate may be exempted from Part 1.
  - (c) Each candidate shall have demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the Head of School, achievement against the relevant Nursing Council of New Zealand competencies for Registered Nurse or Nurse Practitioner scopes of practice.
- 3. (a) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full-time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
  - (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for a Part 3 that includes a 90-point thesis are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Substitution of Courses**

- 4. With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace courses as specified in section 2 with equivalent courses from another tertiary institution, provided that the overall programme includes at least 120 points from courses offered by this University.

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

- 5. The MN(Clinical) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to the MN(Clinical) Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
NURS 509-10	Special Topics	30	
NURS 511	Nursing Knowledge – Analysis and Critique	30	
NURS 512	Practicum 1	30	
NURS 515	Health Research	30	
NURS 516	Special Topic	30	
NURS 517	Special Topic	30	
NURS 518	Clinical Inquiry: Evidence for Practice	30	
NURS 519	Historical Inquiry in Nursing	30	
NURS 520	Evaluation in Health	30	X NURS 510 in 2008
NURS 521	Pain Management for Nurses in the 21st Century	30	X NURS 525 in 2008
NURS 524	Hauroa Māori	30	X NURS 510 in 2003
NURS 525-28	Special Topics	30	
NURS 529	Clinical Puzzles and Collaborative Practices: Tools for Clinical Leadership and Practice Development	30	X NURS 525 in 2006-07
NURS 531	Growing Cultures of Learning and Development	30	X NURS 526 in 2006, 2008
NURS 532	Health Policy and Ethics	30	X NURS 521 in 1994-2003, 2007

NURS 533	Leadership in the Health Care Environment	30	X NURS 522 in 1995-2008
NURS 534	Advancing Nursing Practice – Mental Health	30	C students must be in direct patient contact
NURS 535	Advancing Nursing Practice – Palliative Care	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 536	Advancing Nursing Practice – Trauma and Emergency	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 537	Advancing Nursing Practice – Gerontology	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 538	Advancing Nursing Practice – Cancer	30	C as for NURS 534; X NURS 535 before 2002
NURS 539	Advancing Nursing Practice – Intensive Care	30	C as for NURS 538
NURS 540	Advancing Nursing Practice – Cardiac/Cardiothoracic	30	C as for NURS 538
NURS 541	Advancing Nursing Practice – Long Term Conditions Management	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 542	Advancing Nursing Practice – Paediatrics	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 543	Advancing Nursing Practice – Community Health	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 544	Advancing Nursing Practice – Perioperative	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 545	Advancing Nursing Practice – Neonatal	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 546	Advancing Nursing Practice – Acute Surgical	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 547	Advancing Nursing Practice – Orthopaedics	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 548	Advancing Nursing Practice – Maxillofacial Burns and Plastics	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 549	Advancing Nursing Practice – Acute Medical	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 550	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning – Adult Nursing	30	P students must have completed a PG Cert Clin Nurs (or equivalent); C students must be in direct patient contact
NURS 551	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning – Palliative Care Nursing	30	C as for NURS 550
NURS 552	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning – Mental Health Nursing	30	P and C as for NURS 550; X NURS 522 in 2003, NURS 523 2004-08
NURS 553	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning Neonatal Nursing	30	C as for NURS 550
NURS 554	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning – Paediatric Nursing	30	C as for NURS 550
NURS 555	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning – Cancer Nursing	30	C as for NURS 550
NURS 557	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Renal	30	C students must be in direct patient contact; X NURS 552 in 2005-08
NURS 558	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Acute Care	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 559	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Paediatrics	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 560	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Neonatal	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 561	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Community Health	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 562	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Perioperative	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 563	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Palliative Care	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 564	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Cancer	30	C as for NURS 557

---

NURS 565	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Long Term Conditions Management	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 566	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Intensive Care	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 567	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Gerontology	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 568	Advancing Primary Mental Health Care Practice	30	X NURS 527 in 2006-08
NURS 594	Thesis	90	P grade B or above in a research methods course
NURS 595	A Research Paper in Nursing	30	X NURS 555 1996-2008; X MIDW 595

---

## PGDipNurs

### Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma of Nursing

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the PGDipNurs shall be eligible for registration as a nurse and, before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. Except as specified in sections 3 and 6, the course of study for the PGDipNurs shall be four NURS courses from the MA(Applied) schedule, one of which shall be a research methods course.
3. A candidate who holds a PGCertAdvNurs, a PGCertClinNurs, a PGCertNurs or a PGCertHealth may, with the permission of the Head of School, complete the PGDipNurs by passing a research methods course chosen from the MA(Applied) schedule and worth at least 30 points, and one further NURS course from the MA(Applied) schedule. Such a candidate shall abandon the certificate upon being awarded the diploma.
4. A candidate may complete the PGDipNurs with a named scope of practice by including in the programme of study:
  - (a) NURS 512;
  - (b) one course from NURS 534-552.
5. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend that maximum period in special cases.

**Substitution of Courses**

6. With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to two of the courses as prescribed in section 2 with equivalent courses passed at another tertiary institution but not credited to any completed qualification.

**PGDipMid****Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Midwifery**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) A candidate for the PGDipMid shall be eligible for registration as a midwife and, before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. Except as provided in section 4, the course of study for the PGDipMid shall consist of four MIDW courses (excluding MIDW 555), one of which shall be a research methods course chosen from MIDW 515, 518 or 519.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend that maximum period in special cases.

**Substitution of Courses**

4. With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to two of the courses as prescribed in section 2 with equivalent courses passed at another tertiary institution but not credited to any completed qualification.

**PGCertClinNurs****Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Nursing**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) A candidate for the PGCertClinNurs shall be a registered nurse and, before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

- 2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertClinNurs shall consist of NURS 512 and one of NURS 516, 534-549 from the MA(Applied) schedule.
  - (b) Each candidate shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Head of School the relevant Nursing Council of New Zealand competencies within their designated scope of practice.
- 3. A candidate shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.

**PGCertNurs****Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

- 1. (a) A candidate for the PGCertNurs shall be a registered nurse and, before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

- 2. The course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing shall consist of two courses from NURS 500-552 in the MA(Applied) schedule.
- 3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may, in special circumstances, extend this maximum period.

**PGDipHealth****Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

- 1. (a) A candidate for the PGDipHealth shall be eligible for registration as a health professional as defined under the Health Practitioners Competency Assurance Act 2003, or a social worker, and, before enrolment, shall have:



- (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
- (ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGDipHealth shall consist of courses worth 120 points from the schedule to this statute, including a research methods course worth at least 30 points.
3. A candidate who holds a PGCertHealth may, with the permission of the Head of School, complete a PGDipHealth by passing a research methods course and one further HEAL course from the PGDipHealth schedule. Such a candidate shall abandon the certificate on being awarded the diploma; any endorsement attached to the certificate will be transferred to the diploma.
4. A candidate for the diploma shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete it within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend that period in special cases.

### Schedule to the PGDipHealth Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Double-labels (D) and Restrictions (X)
HEAL 515	Health Research	30	
HEAL 516-17	Special Topics	30	
HEAL 518	Clinical Inquiry: Evidence for Practice	30	
HEAL 519	Historical Inquiry in Health	30	
HEAL 520	Evaluation in Health	30	D NURS/MIDW 520
HEAL 521	Allied Mental Health Practice	30	X HEAL 518 in 2004-05
HEAL 522	Cardiac Rehabilitation	30	X HEAL 519 in 2005
HEAL 524	Hauora Māori	30	D NURS/MIDW 524
HEAL 525	Teaching and Learning in a Practice Discipline: New Strategies, Skills and Pedagogies	30	
HEAL 526	Instructional Process in Health Practitioners' Education	30	
HEAL 527	Clinical Education in a Practice Context	30	
HEAL 529	Clinical Puzzles and Collaborative Practices: Tools for Clinical Leadership and Practice Development	30	D NURS/MIDW 529
HEAL 530	Contemporary New Zealand Primary Health Care	30	
HEAL 531	Growing Cultures of Learning and Development	30	D NURS/MIDW 531
HEAL 532	Health Policy and Ethics	30	D NURS/MIDW 532
HEAL 533	Leadership in the Health Care Environment	30	D NURS/MIDW 533
HEAL 568	Advancing Primary Mental Health Care Practice	30	

## PGDipHealthTHP

### Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health (Teaching for Health Practitioners)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the PGDipHealthTHP shall be eligible for registration as a health professional as defined under the Health Practitioners Competency Assurance Act 2003, or a social worker, and, before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGDipHealthTHP shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including three courses from the PGDipHealthTHP Schedule and one research methods course from the PGDipHealth Schedule.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend that period in special cases.

#### Schedule to the PGDipHealthTHP Statute

Course	Title	Pts
HEAL 515	Health Research	30
HEAL 518	Clinical Inquiry: Evidence for Practice	30
HEAL 519	Historical Inquiry in Health	30
HEAL 525	Teaching and Learning in a Practice Discipline: New Strategies, Skills and Pedagogies	30
HEAL 526	Instructional Process in Health Practitioners' Education	30
HEAL 527	Clinical Education in a Practice Context	30

## PGCertHealth

### Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the PGCertHealth shall be a registered health professional or a person who can demonstrate professional qualifications relevant to their area of health-related employment. Before enrolment, the candidate shall have:

- (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
- (ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGCertHealth shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including:
  - (a) HEAL 512;
  - (b) one of HEAL 516, 517, 521, 522.

The certificate will receive an endorsement according to the candidate's choice of course under part (b), as follows:

<i>Endorsement</i>	<i>Required course</i>
Allied Mental Health Practice	HEAL 521
Cardiac Rehabilitation	HEAL 522
Primary Health Care	HEAL 530

3. A candidate shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.

### Schedule to the PGCertHealth Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
HEAL 512	Practicum	30	
HEAL 516-17	Special Topics	30	
HEAL 521	Allied Mental Health Practice	30	X HEAL 518 in 2004-05
HEAL 522	Cardiac Rehabilitation	30	X HEAL 519 in 2005
HEAL 530	Contemporary New Zealand Primary Health Care	30	

## PGCertMid

### Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the PGCertMid shall be a registered midwife and, before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGCertMid shall consist of two courses from MIDW 509-533.
3. A candidate shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.

## Master of Public History\*

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Public History

\* Not offered in 2009 – see the 2007 Calendar for the Statute.

## MTA and GDipTA

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Theatre Arts and the Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts

*Note: These qualifications are awarded jointly by Toi Whakaari: New Zealand Drama School and Victoria University of Wellington.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MTA degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the MTA Joint Board of Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Joint Board of Studies for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the MTA shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:
 

**Part 1:** (i) THEA 501, 511, 512;  
(ii) THEA 580 or 589, or 30 points from approved Honours or Master's courses offered at this University;

**Part 2:** THEA 592.
- (b) With the permission of the Joint Board of Studies, a candidate who can demonstrate suitable expertise may replace one or more of the required courses with approved electives.
- (c) Unless otherwise permitted by the Joint Board of Studies, a candidate shall complete Part 1 before proceeding to Part 2.
3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters full-time (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full-time) and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full-time). The Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may extend the maximum period in special cases.

- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
4. (a) A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree but not Part 2 may be awarded a GDipTA.
- (b) With the permission of the Joint Board of Studies, a candidate who holds a GDipTA may subsequently be admitted to Part 2 of the MTA, provided the candidate abandons the diploma upon being awarded the degree.

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MTA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Schedule to the MTA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
THEA 501	Drama and Theory	30	X THEA 401, ENGL 451
THEA 511	Directing Method	30	C THEA 512
THEA 512	Theatre Craft for Directors	30	C THEA 511
THEA 521	Directing Actors Project	15	
THEA 522	Technical Directing Project	15	
THEA 523	Community or Corporate Directing Project	15	
THEA 524	Production Attachments	15	
THEA 525	Major Directing Project	45	
THEA 526	Research Journal and Seminar Projects	15	
THEA 580	Special Topic	30	
THEA 589	Research Project	30	
THEA 592	Production Portfolio	120	X THEA 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526

*Note: THEA 521-526 are available only to students originally enrolled in the MTA prior to 2006.*

## DipMāori/Tohu Māori

### Statute for the Diploma in Māoritanga/Tohu Māoritanga

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirement

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the DipMāori/Tohu Māori shall have been accepted by the Head of the School of Māori Studies/Te Kawa a Māui as likely to benefit from the course of study.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the DipMāori/Tohu Māori shall consist of:
- MAOR 804\*; at least two of MAOR 801-803;
  - MAOR 121; at least two of MAOR 122-124, 212-214, 216.

\* *The Head of School may exempt from MAOR 804 a candidate with the required study skills.*

- (b) A candidate who has not attained the required level of proficiency in Māori language for entry to MAOR 121 shall also include MAOR 101 and 102.
- (c) A candidate whose first enrolment at this University was for the DipMāori/Tohu Māori will be permitted to cross-credit up to 90 points between the diploma and a BA degree. A candidate whose first enrolment at Victoria University was for a different qualification may credit a maximum of 36 points to the diploma.

### Schedule to the DipMāori/Tohu Māori Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Corequisites (C)
MAOR 101	Te Timatanga: Introduction to Māori Language	18	
MAOR 102	Te Arumanga: Elementary Māori Language	18	
MAOR 121	Wana Tū Te Wana: Māori Language 1	36	P MAOR 102
MAOR 122	Te Pūwhenuatanga o te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa: The Peopling of Polynesia	18	
MAOR 123	Te Iwi Māori me āna Tikanga: Māori Society and Culture	18	
MAOR 124	Te Pūtaiao Māori: Māori Science	18	P 18 100-level Māori pts or permission of Head of School
MAOR 212	Te Ao Hangarau ā Rēhia: Culture, Performance and Technology	22	P 18 pts in Māori language; one of MAOR 122, 123, 124
MAOR 213	Te Kawa o te Marae: Marae Etiquette and Protocols	22	P MAOR 121; one of MAOR 122, 123, 124
MAOR 214	Tikanga Whenua, Tikanga Moana: Māori Land and Sea Tenure	22	P as for MAOR 212
MAOR 216	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi	22	P 36 100-level pts
MAOR 801	Te Tū Marae: Marae Practice	18	C MAOR 121
MAOR 802	Waiata Tawhito: Waiata Performance	18	C MAOR 121
MAOR 803	Te Mahi Taonga: Practical Māori Art	18	C MAOR 121
MAOR 804	Whakakokoi Mātauranga: Academic Study Skills	9	

### GDipTchgMāori\*

#### Graduate Diploma in Teaching Māori Language/He Tohu Whakaako i te Reo Māori

\* *Not offered in 2009 – see the 2006 Calendar for the Statute.*

### DipRehbStud\*

#### Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies

\* *Not offered in 2009 – see the 2006 Calendar for the Statute.*

## GDipTESOL\*

### Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

\* This qualification is now available only to primary and secondary school teachers from the Pacific region who have been granted Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade (MFAT) scholarships to study in the programme.

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTESOL shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study. A normal qualification for acceptance is that the candidate has at least two years of teaching experience or has been awarded the CertTESOL or GCertTESOL.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has had sufficient training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GDipTESOL shall comprise:
  - (i) ELIN 803, 804, 805;
  - (ii) one other course, normally ELIN 823.

With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace ELIN 823 with a relevant course or courses from any degree or diploma schedules.
- (b) Candidates will be required in ELIN 803 to undertake an instructional programme in a language of their choice. This requirement may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has acquired advanced proficiency in a second language, or who has had recent experience in learning another language.
- (c) A candidate may be required to attend an oral examination.
3. A candidate who has been presented with the CertTESOL before 2001 shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the GDipTESOL.
4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters.

#### Schedule to the GDipTESOL Statute

Course	Title	Pts
ELIN 803	Language Acquisition and Language Use	30
ELIN 804	Description of English	30
ELIN 805	Language Teaching Methodology	30
ELIN 823	Studies in Language Teaching and Learning	30

## GCertTESOL

### Statute for the Graduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertTESOL shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has had sufficient education and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GCertTESOL shall normally consist of ELIN 801, 802.
- (b) A candidate who attains a standard in the GDipTESOL deemed by the Head of School to be equivalent to that of the GCertTESOL shall be awarded the certificate.
3. The certificate shall normally be completed in one trimester of full-time study.

#### Schedule to the GCertTESOL Statute

Course	Title	Pts
ELIN 801	Introduction to Language Teaching	30
ELIN 802	TESOL Classroom Practice	30

## CertDeafStud (Teaching NZSL)\*

### Statute for the Certificate in Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL)

\* Not offered in 2009 – see the 2007 Calendar for the Statute.

## CertEnglProf

### Statute for the Certificate of Proficiency in English

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirement

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the CertEnglProf shall have been accepted by the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies as likely to benefit from the course of study as a preparation for study in a tertiary institution in the following academic year.



### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the CertEnglProf shall consist of one of ELIN 931, 932, 933, 941.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester full-time or the equivalent in part-time study.

### Schedule to the CertEnglProf Statute

Course	Title	Pts
ELIN 931	English Language Course	48
ELIN 932	English Language Course	48
ELIN 933	English Language Course	48
ELIN 941	English for Professional Purposes: Workplace Communication for Skilled Migrants	48

## CertCP

### Statute for the Certificate in Contemporary Policing

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the CertCP shall have been accepted by the Programme Director as having sufficient education and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the CertCP shall be a coherent programme of study approved by the Programme Director. Except as provided in section 4, the course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 116 points, including:
  - (i) EDUC 114, LEGL 114, CRIM 214, 215;
  - (ii) at least 36 points in courses approved by the Programme Director.
 (b) Police personnel who have completed their workplace assessments and two-year probationary period and obtained the Royal New Zealand Police College Certificate in Policing (or equivalent, as approved by the Royal New Zealand Police College and the Programme Director) will be granted 36 UNSP 100-level points under (a)(ii) above.
3. The certificate shall normally be completed part-time in the equivalent of two trimesters of full-time study.
4. With the approval of the Programme Director, a candidate who has already covered the content of up to two courses in the programme may substitute alternative courses at an equivalent or higher level.

---

**Schedule to the CertCP Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
EDUC 114	Understanding Behaviour: Working with People	18	
LEGL 114	Introduction to Criminal Law and Problem Solving	18	X FHSS 114, anyone who has passed or is enrolled in all of the following courses: LAWS 121, 122, 123, 214
CRIM 214	Introduction to Criminal Behaviour	22	P (EDUC 114 and FHSS 114) or 36 ANTH, POLS, PSYC, PUBL, SOSC or SPOL pts or approved alternative; X CRIM 211, 212
CRIM 215	Contemporary Issues in Policing	22	P CRIM 211 or 214 or approved alternative; X CRIM 311, LAWS 309

---